

**KARUK TRIBE  
COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA**

*Thursday, November 21, 2013, 3 PM, Happy Camp, CA*

**A) CALL MEETING TO ORDER – ROLL CALL**

**AA) PRAYER / KARUK TRIBE MISSION STATEMENT**

*The mission of the Karuk Tribe is to promote the general welfare of all Karuk People, to establish equality and justice for our Tribe, to restore and preserve Tribal traditions, customs, language and ancestral rights, and to secure to ourselves and our descendants the power to exercise the inherent rights of self-governance.*

**CH) APPROVAL OF THE AGENDA**

**EE) APPROVAL OF THE MINUTES** *(October 24, 2013)*

**\*\*SWEARING IN\*\***

**H.) OLD BUSINESS** *(Five Minutes Each)*

1.

**F.) GUESTS:** *(Ten Minutes Each)*

1. Dan Falkenstein/Bill Estes, Land Resource Management Plan for Public Lands
2. Eric Cutright, IT Director

**I.) DIRECTOR REPORTS** *(Ten Minutes Each)*

1. April Attebury, Tribal Court Administrator
2. Ann Escobar, Interim KTHA Director (written report)
3. Sandi Tripp, Director of Transportation (written report)
4. Scott Quinn, Director of Land Management
5. Leaf Hillman, DNR Director (written report)
6. Lisa Hillman, EmmaLee Perez, Grant Writer/Resource Developers (written report)
7. Daniel Goodwin, Maintenance Supervisor (written report)
8. Leloni Colegrove, HR Manager
9. Dion Wood, TERO/Childcare Director
10. Tom Fielden, Emergency Preparedness Coordinator (written report)
11. Julie Burcell, People's Center Coordinator
12. Jaclyn Goodwin, Self-Governance Coordinator (written report)

13. Erin Hillman, Dir. Admin Programs and Compliance (written report)
14. Laura Mayton, Chief Financial Officer (written report)
15. Karuk Community Development Corporation

**II.) REQUESTS** (*Five Minutes Each*)

- 1.)

**K) PHONE VOTES** (*Five Minutes*)

- 1.

**M) INFORMATIONAL** (*Five Minutes Each*)

**N) COMMITTEE REPORTS** (*Five Minutes Each*)

- 1.

**OO) CLOSED SESSION** (*Five Minutes Each*)

1. Enrollment (dinner break)
2. Barbara Snider
3. Tribal Council Members

**P) SET DATE FOR NEXT MEETING** (*December 19, 2013 at 3 PM in Orleans, CA.*)

**R) ADJOURN**

**Karuk Tribe – Council Meeting  
October 24, 2013 – Meeting Minutes  
Yreka CA**

**Meeting called to order at 3:15pm by Chairman, Russell “Buster” Attebery**

**Present:**

Russell “Buster” Attebery, Chairman  
Michael Thom, Vice-Chairman  
Joseph “Jody” Waddell, Secretary/Treasurer  
Alvis “Bud” Johnson, Member at Large  
Dora Bernal, Member at Large  
Charron “Sonny” Davis, Member at Large  
Amos Tripp, Member at Large

**Absent:**

Elsa Goodwin, Member at Large (excused)  
Crispen McAllister, Member at Large (excused)

**Mission Statement read aloud by Michael Thom and the prayer was done by Sonny Davis.**

**Agenda:**

Bud Johnson moved and Michael Thom seconded to approve the agenda with changes, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

**Minutes of September 26, 2013:**

Sonny Davis moved and Bud Johnson seconded to approve the minutes of September 26, 2013, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

**Guests:**

**1.) Franklin Thom, Tribal Member:**

Franklin updated his address for the Council. Noted that his father, Charlie Thom Sr., was a well-respected man, honoring his dad's wishes was hard and he apologized to Michael. He provided a letter to the Tribal Council.

**2.) Robert Davis:**

Robert addressed the Council and wanted the Tribe to pay for assistance for Non-Native American spouses, burial needs. Erin recommends that Mr. Davis check into burial insurance. Laura reminds Council to consider effects of using discretionary funds to pay for those out of the service area.

**Director Reports:**

**1.) Sandi Tripp, Director of Transportation:**

Sandi is present to review her report. She again, updated the Council on Red Cap bikeway project. She would like to seek approval of contract 14-C-003.

Amos Tripp moved and Bud Johnson seconded to approve contract 14-C-003 between the Karuk Tribe and Roll-n-rock construction for tree removal services, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.  
Michael Thom moved and Sonny Davis seconded to approve Sandi's report, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

**2.) Scott Quinn, Director of Land Management:**

Scott is present to review his report. He would like to seek approval for out of state travel to Spokane WA., November 18-20, 2013.

Dora Bernal moved and Amos Tripp seconded to approve out of state travel for Scott Quinn and Jody Waddell, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

The purchase of the Tishanik – Pikyawish site in Orleans CA will be further discussed at the KTHA/Tribal Council quarterly meeting.

Scott will discuss the environmental report at the upcoming Planning Meeting and Dora and Buster would like to receive an electronic copy of the report.

Michael Thom moved and Sonny Davis seconded to approve Scott's report, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

**3.) Leaf Hillman, DNR Director:**

Leaf is present to seek approval of his action items. He would like to seek approval of resolution 13-R-088 for funding.

Amos Tripp moved and Michael Thom seconded to approve resolution 13-R-088, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

He then sought approval of contract 14-C-004 between the Karuk Tribe and Jeanette Quinn.

Michael Thom moved and Amos Tripp seconded to approve contract 14-C-004, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

Amos Tripp moved and Sonny Davis seconded to approve Leaf's report, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

**4.) Lisa Hillman, Grant Writer/Resource Developer:**

Lisa is present to review her report and introduce the new Grant Writer / Resource Developer, Emma Lee Perez.

Amos Tripp moved and bud Johnson seconded to approve resolution 13-R-131 funding application to the native Cultures Fund, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

She provided the report from the Food Security Grant bound and organized. The reported included a detailed work plan and timeline. The Council thanked Lisa, Leaf and others for their diligent work on bringing that grant reporting into compliance.

Michael Thom moved and Sonny Davis seconded to approve the Grant Writers report, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

**5.) Daniel Goodwin, Maintenance Supervisor:**

Daniel is present to review his report. He noted that there are fixes to the yellow house that the Tribe owns and he would like to seek approval to conduct those. This will be moved to the Council Planning Meeting to further discuss options.

He requested to use the Tribes trailer and truck for the upcoming Happy Camp High School homecoming parade.

Michael Thom moved and Amos Tripp seconded to approve Daniel to use the equipment, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

Michael Thom moved and Bud Johnson seconded to approve Daniel's report, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

**6.) Le Loni Colegrove, HR Manager:**

Le Loni is present to provide her report to the Council. She updated the Council on the recent hires for the vacancies at the Tribe.

Dora requested that Le Loni provide her training report from recent training, as required by policy.

Amos Tripp moved and Sonny Davis seconded to approve Le Loni's report, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

**7.) Dion Wood, TERO / Childcare Director:**

Dion's report was provided to the Council. He was previously approved to travel to DC but because of the government shutdown, his meeting was canceled. He would like to seek approval to still attend once the meeting is re-scheduled.

Michael Thom moved and Amos Tripp seconded to approve out of state travel to Washington DC, for NICCA meeting when it is finalized, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

TERO Commissioner will be updated in closed session; there was one letter of intent received.

Childcare was discussed in Orleans and there needs to be continued discussions on the issue. This will be moved the Planning Meeting.

Amos Tripp moved and Sonny Davis seconded to approve Dion's report, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

**8.) Tom Fielden, Emergency Preparedness Coordinator:**

Tom is present to seek approval of procurement and request the purchase of equipment for his office. The funding would come from the ANA grant, estimated cost of \$6,500 for a printer similar to what Scott Quinn has in his office. The Council wanted to know if this funding could be moved to another line item, if so, then the purchase seems unnecessary and they can use Scott's printer. This will be moved to the Planning Meeting for further consideration.

Michael Thom moved and Amos Tripp seconded to approve Tom's report, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

**9.) Julie Burcell, People's Center Coordinator:**

Julie provided an update on the KRAB, been pretty busy because of the fires. They will move toward better organization as they re-schedule. The monitor process seems to still have flaws but she is scheduling a meeting with Dion to iron out some of the details.

Julie would like to have open travel for Bari Talley for in State only. She is under KCDC but Julie supervises her and she would like to process in State travel with less hassle.

Michael Thom moved and Bud Johnson seconded to approve the travel for Bari Talley in state with Julie's approval, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

Michael Thom moved and Bud Johnson seconded to approve an extended month of insurance for the borrowed wolf skin, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

Michael Thom moved and Bud Johnson seconded to approve Julie's report, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

**10.) Jaclyn Goodwin, Self –Governance Coordinator:**

Jackie would like to request sending a support letter to the Department of Justice.

Dora Bernal moved and Michael Thom seconded to send the letter, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

She provided an updated on the meeting with the Governor's Office and law enforcement with Chairman Attebery and Council member Bernal. She would like to request an extended stay in DC to have Buster Cover meeting on domestic violence.

Michael Thom moved and Dora Bernal seconded to approve Jaclyn's report, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

**11.) Erin Hillman, Director of Administrative Programs & Compliance:**

Erin is present to provide a brief of her report. She noted that she has been very busy for her first month, trying to get everything caught up and back on track. She has a draft for the reporting format that the Council requested she develop. Amos asked that there be a category showing the percentage of the grant is used and the months left for the grant.

She asked that she receive a Tribal VISA and smart phone.

Amos Tripp moved and Sonny Davis seconded to issue Erin Hillman a VISA with a \$2,500 limit and a smart phone, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

Sonny Davis moved and Amos Tripp seconded to approve Erin's report, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

**12.) Laura Mayton, CFO:**

Laura would like to thank Erin for the great job during her return back to the Compliance Office.

She would like to seek approval of CNIGA dues in the amount of \$5,000.

Michael Thom moved and Amos Tripp seconded to approve the fees to be paid, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

Michael Thom moved and Amos Tripp seconded to approve Laura's report, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

Amos asked when the Council should begin worrying about sequestration. Laura advised that there isn't a hurry to worry at this time.

**13.) April Attebury, Tribal Court Administrator:**

April is present to provide a discussion on the candle light vigil that was held. She would like to seek approval for Tanya Busby and a Pik Yav Committee Member to attend the Government to Government violence against women conference November 14, 2013.

Michael Thom moved and Bud Johnson seconded to approve out of state travel for Tanya Busby, Sammi Offield and Buster Attebery (extended stay) to Washington DC, November 14, 2013 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

It is undetermined who will attend the DA roundtable in Humboldt County but the Council will check their schedules.

Dora Bernal moved and Amos Tripp seconded to approve April's report, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

**14.) KCDC:**

No director, no staff reported.

**15.) Ann Escobar, Interim ED of KTHA:**

Ann provided her report and is present to answer any questions that the Council may have.

Sonny Davis moved and Bud Johnson seconded to approve Ann's report, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

**Phone Votes:**

1. Request approval of the Administrative Plan for Public Assistance. Passed
2. Request approval to allow Dennis Whittelsey to contact and share information regarding outside law suit. Passed.
3. Request approval to submit fiscal year 2014 indirect cost proposal with a rate of 50%. Passed.

**Closed Session:**

Amos Tripp moved and Michael Thom seconded to approve \$1,000 in burial assistance for Tribal Member #1902, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

Consensus: to refer Tribal Member #2726 back to the KTHA BOC.

Amos Tripp moved and Michael Thom seconded to approve a loan to Tribal Member #2761 in the amount of \$500 with \$100 monthly payments, first payment due January 2014, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

Amos Tripp moved and Sonny Davis seconded to pay \$375 from Third Party for patient #AM, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

Michael Thom moved and Sonny Davis seconded to loan Tribal Member #2032 \$850 with \$100 per month payments, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

Dora Bernal moved and Michael Thom seconded to approve resolution 13-R-122, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

Amos Tripp moved and Michael Thom seconded to approve resolution 13-R-129, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

Dora Bernal moved and Amos Tripp seconded to approve the Clerical Assistant position description with changes, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

Amos Tripp moved and Sonny Davis seconded to approve travel for Michael Thom to NCTCA meeting in Trinidad, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

Consensus: Buster and Sonny will attend the MCWD meeting, October 25, 2013 with Craig Tucker.

Amos Tripp moved and Michael Thom seconded for Buster to attend the MCWD meeting, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

Amos Tripp moved and Bud Johnson seconded to approve resolution 13-R-135 for advance appropriations to Indian Health Services, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

Consensus: to refer loan request from Tribal Member #2448 to the TERO Commission.

Amos Tripp moved and Bud Johnson seconded to approve a loan to Tribal Member #HC in the amount of \$3,000 with \$125 monthly payments, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

Informational: Norlyn Peters was the winner of the employee drawing.

Amos Tripp moved and Bud Johnson seconded to approve out of state travel for Buster Attebery to Washington DC, November 7-8, 2013 for TIBC, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

Michael Thom posed questions to Council Member Bernal for her official response. The Council was satisfied with the answers and the discussion was closed.

**Next Meeting Date:** November 21, 2013 at 3pm in Happy Camp, CA

Dora Bernal moved and Bud Johnson seconded to adjourn the meeting at 8:48pm, 6 haa, 0 puuhara, 0 pupitihara.

**Respectfully Submitted,**

---

**Russell "Buster" Attebery, Chairman**

**Recording Secretary, Dora Bernal, Council Member at Large**

**Transcribed by Barbara Snider, Executive Secretary**



Karuk Community Health Clinic  
64236 Second Avenue  
Post Office Box 316  
Happy Camp, CA 96039  
Phone: (530) 493-5257  
Fax: (530) 493-5270

# Karuk Tribe



Karuk Dental Clinic  
64236 Second Avenue  
Post Office Box 1016  
Happy Camp, CA 96039  
Phone: (530) 493-2201  
Fax: (530) 493-5364

## Administrative Office

Phone: (530) 493-1600 • Fax: (530) 493-5322  
64236 Second Avenue • Post Office Box 1016 • Happy Camp, CA 96039

### REQUEST FOR CONTRACT/ MOU/ AGREEMENT

Check One:  Contract  
 MOU  
 Agreement  
 Amendment

Karuk Tribe Number Assigned: C 14-A-03

Funder/Agency Assigned: IDC

Prior Amendment: X

REQUIRED → \*Procurement Attached  \*Budget Attached   
\*Excluded Parties List System Attached (CONTRACTS ONLY)   
\*KCDC/ KTHA Notification/ review required  Yes  No

Requestor: Dale Josephson Date: November 5, 2013

Department/Program: Information Technology

Name of Contractor or Parties: Peterson Power Systems

Effective Dates (From/To): Nov 2013 to Nov 2014 NOV. 6, 2014  
One year commencing on acceptance date.

Amount of Original: \$4,097

Amount of Modification: \$0

Total Amount: \$4,097

Funding Source: (Use Fund Account Code) 1020-15-7506

Special Conditions/Terms:

Brief Description of Purpose:  
Service Agreement to make sure our two CAT generators are ready for winter use.

#### \*\* REQUIRED SIGNATURES \*\*

Eric Wright Requestor 11/5/13 Date

X Laura Mayton \*\*Chief Financial Officer 11-6-2013 Date

X Erin Sherman \*\*Director, Administrative Programs & Compliance 11-6-13 Date

X Jaclyn Goodwin \*\*Director of Self Governance(MOU/MOA) or 11-6-13 Date



Date: 10/07/2013  
 Proposal #: JD130048N

**Service Agreement  
 Prepared for Karuk Tribe**

Contact: Eric Cutright	Prepared by: Jeff Davis
Email: ecutright@karuk.us	Email: jadavis@petersonpower.com
Phone: (530) 493-1604	Phone: (530) 227-2923
Fax:	Cell Phone:
Billing Address: PO Box 1016	Fax: (510) 346-1937
Happy Camp, CA 96039	

Peterson Power Systems, Inc. agrees to perform the services listed below for Karuk Tribe. The agreement will be for a period of ONE year, commencing on acceptance date. These services will be performed on the units listed below at the stated price.

The units are located at: Happy Camp, CA. The services have been designed around the Manufacturer's Recommended Standards, will be performed on a flat fee basis and include labor, travel and service parts as indicated below. Taxes, if applicable, are not reflected. Following is a summary of charges for the agreement.

Unit	Loc	Mk	Model	Serial	Inspection \$ Freq	Annual	Load Test	3 Yr Service	Battery Replace	Megger	Other	Total
1	Data Center	Caterpillar	G130	GXC00582	x	1,750			271			\$2,021
2	Adjacent to Medical and Admin Building	Caterpillar	D125	N6D01130	x	1,805			271			\$2,076
Total					0	3,555	0	0	542	0	0	\$4,097

The services listed above include, but are not limited to, the following. For a complete listing of service parameters please see Attachment B.

An inspection includes an individual inspection of each unit. The technician will verify the fluid levels (oil, coolant and fuel), service the batteries, ensure proper operation of battery charging system, perform an operational check of the engine and generator (as applicable), and provide a completed service report detailing the service and any potential problems that should be addressed.

An annual service includes a full inspection (see description above) of each unit and a full service which includes; the replacement of engine oil, oil filters and fuel filters. Air filters are replaced on an as needed basis for an additional charge. Please contact your PSSR if you would like your air filters replaced.

Load testing is recommended annually for any generator that is not run "under load" (maintaining a load of at least 30% of its kilowatt (kW) rating) regularly, to ensure the proper operation of your generator. A load test will include the connection of a portable resistive load bank. The load will be varied in steps for a two hour duration.

Every three years, engine manufacturers recommend replacement of cooling system belts, coolant and hoses. In addition, the three year services (PM-3) include upgrading block heater hoses to high temperature silicon hoses. Block heater isolation ball valves will be installed on any engine not already

equipped.

Batteries are recommended for replacement on a three year cycle, and will be replaced with Maintenance Free batteries unless otherwise specified by the customer.

**Notes and/or Exclusions:**

1.) Work is quoted to be performed during normal working hours (7:00am - 3:30pm, Mon. - Fri.).

---

Customer Signature

Date

Purchase Order

**THANK YOU FOR THE OPPORTUNITY TO SERVE ALL OF YOUR POWER NEEDS .**

The pricing in this proposal is valid for 90 days from the date above. The Purchaser identified above accepts and agrees, upon the signing of this proposal, to purchase and pay for the products and labor furnished by Peterson Power Systems, Inc., specifically for the above-identified equipment in this proposal. Services are quoted to be performed during normal working hours. Peterson Power Systems, Inc. will bill upon completion of the service. Any repair work required over and above the quoted service will be performed on a time-and-material basis, subject to the customer's written authorization. Warranty and Customer Registry coverage on Caterpillar parts, where applicable, will apply as a credit to the customer. The Purchaser will be charged for travel time and mileage associated with any service cancelled on the same date it was scheduled. For further terms and conditions please see Attachment A.

**Peterson Power Systems  
Terms and Conditions  
Attachment A**

Whereas, Customer is desirous of having service inspections made on certain diesel and/or gas engines more specifically described on the acceptance page of this Agreement; and whereas, Peterson Power Systems, Inc. (hereafter referred to as "Peterson"), is willing to provide and/or arrange for such service inspections:

In consideration of the payment by Customer of the same indicated on the acceptance page, the parties to this Agreement mutually agree as follows:

1. **TERM:** This Agreement shall continue from the date of its acceptance by Peterson (said day and month of each year thereafter to be referred to as the ("anniversary date")), until terminated. Either party may terminate this Agreement with 30 days written notice.
2. **INSPECTION:**
  - A. During normal business hours (7:00 AM to 3:30 PM), Peterson will perform inspections as indicated in Attachments A and B of this Agreement. This inspection shall be carried out by Peterson at a pre-arranged and mutually agreed upon date.
  - B. If needed premium working hours can be pre-arranged by mutual Agreement of both parties based on the current charge out rate.
  - C. If during the inspection referred to in Paragraph 2A above, it is determined that repairs, other than the work specified in Attachments A and B and C of this Agreement, are necessary, Peterson shall as soon as practical, notify Customer of such repair requirements. Peterson shall make the repairs only if requested to do so by Customer in writing. Such repairs will be charged to Customer in addition to the contract cost.
3. **PAYMENTS BY CUSTOMERS:**
  - A. Customer agrees to pay Peterson as outlined in the acceptance page of this Agreement.
  - B. Peterson shall charge repair work authorized by Customer pursuant to Paragraph 2C of this Agreement to Customer at the then Current applicable rates and prices for labor and parts, to be billed to Customer.
  - C. Customer agrees to pay invoices submitted by Peterson according to Peterson terms Net 30.
  - D. Peterson reserves the right to discontinue all services, without notice, until payments under this Agreement have been made as agreed.
  - E. The prices provided do not include any taxes. Applicable taxes will be calculated on parts and misc. at time of invoicing will be charged to the Customer.
4. **ACCESS:** Customer agrees to provide Peterson full access to the premises housing the engines which are the subject of this Agreement for the purpose of performing the service inspection and to cooperate with Peterson to the extent required to permit Peterson to perform its obligation in the most efficient manner.
5. **INSPECTION REPORT:** Peterson shall complete and forward to the customer at the completion of the service, an inspection and repair sheet which enumerates all the operations accomplished.
6. **SERVICE WARRANTY –CATERPILLAR PRODUCTS, PETERSON:** Peterson warrants all Caterpillar parts to be free of defects in material or workmanship for a period of 6 months from the date of their installation. Furthermore, Peterson warrants the workmanship performed by its personnel to be free of defects for a period of 90 days. This warranty is expressly in lieu of any other warranties, expressed or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. This warranty does not apply to any other situation over which Peterson has no involvement or control. Peterson limits its liability to the repair or replacement, at its option of any damaged or defective part involved in the warranty repair. Peterson liability for the repair or

replacement will be based on regular working hourly rates.

6A. SERVICE WARRANTY – NON-CATERPILLAR PRODUCTS AND PARTS: All work will be performed in a good, professional manner; Peterson warrants such labor to be free of defects for a period of 90 days.

7. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY: Customer agrees that Peterson shall not be liable for any loss, damages, expense or claims arising out of, or made for:

A. Failure to perform the inspection as provided above when caused by fire, flood, strike, acts of civil or military authorities, or by any other cause which is unavoidable or beyond Peterson's control:

B. Any accident, injury, breakage, or damage occurring to any person or persons whomsoever or to any machinery, appliances, or other property other than the engines which are the subject of this Agreement:

C. Conditions caused by accessories or parts not supplied by Peterson; and:

D. Repairs or labor not supplied or authorized by Peterson.

CUSTOMER FURTHER AGREES THAT PETERSON SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES, LOSS OF USE, DOWNTIME, LOSS OF PROFITS; DAMAGES CLAIMED BY CUSTOMER, OR ANY OTHER LOSS, WHETHER OR NOT PETERSON HAS BEEN ADVISED OR HAS KNOWLEDGE OF POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE OR LOSS.

8. GOVERNING LAW: This Agreement shall be construed in accordance with applicable State and Federal Laws.

**Peterson Power Systems  
Detail of Services Offered  
Attachment B**

**Inspection Service**

Before Starting Engine:

- Check engine oil and coolant levels
- Check block heater (should maintain a coolant temperature of 90° F in the block)
- Check fuel level in storage tank
- Check battery water level and top as necessary
- Check battery terminals for corrosion and connections for tightness (lead acid)

With Engine Running:

- Check oil pressure
- Check fuel pressure
- Check oil level and add oil as required
- Check RPM (frequency)
- Check generated voltage
- Check for leaks or unusual noises

After Stopping Engine:

- Check/verify all switches are in proper positions for automatic start.
- Check fuel level in tank
- Record battery charger volts, check for proper operation
- Remove, clean and reinstall all battery connections (lead acid)
- Inspect generator for cleanliness

Reporting:

- Provide written service report for each visit
- Advise customer of any/all unusual situations or potential problems which will require further attention
- Advise when main fuel tank is below ¾ full

**Annual Service**

Includes all Inspection Services and the following:

- Drain crankcase oil and replace with new oil
- Remove and replace oil and fuel filters
- Inspect air filter(s)
- Check generator output
- Take oil sample for analysis

**Load Test**

Start engine and load with contractor supplied resistive load bank. Run

Under load for at least two hours.

- ½ hour at 25% load.
- ½ hour at 50% load
- ½ hour at 75% load
- ½ hour at 100% load

**Three Year Service (PM-3)**

Replace belts

Replace hoses

- Block heater hoses will be replaced with high temperature silicon hose
- Block heater isolation ball valves will be added when needed

Replace coolant

- Standard antifreeze will be replaced every three years
- Extended life coolants will be upgraded after the first three years and replaced after six years

**Emergency Servicing:** Provide 24-hour emergency repair coverage



**Karuk Community Health Clinic**  
 64236 Second Avenue  
 Post Office Box 316  
 Happy Camp, CA 96039  
 Phone: (530) 493-5257  
 Fax: (530) 493-5270

# Karuk Tribe



**Karuk Dental Clinic**  
 64236 Second Avenue  
 Post Office Box 1016  
 Happy Camp, CA 96039  
 Phone: (530) 493-2201  
 Fax: (530) 493-5364

**Administrative Office**

Phone: (530) 493-1600 • Fax: (530) 493-5322  
 64236 Second Avenue • Post Office Box 1016 • Happy Camp, CA 96039

**Requestor:** Dale Josephson

**Date:** November 5, 2013

**Dept/Program:** Information Technology

**Funding Source:** (Use Fund Account Code)

1020-15-7506

- Check One:**
- Small Purchase (less than \$5,000)
  - Construction Contract
  - Independent Contractor Under \$2,000
  - Independent Contractor Over \$2,000\*\*

Large Purchase (more than \$5,000)\*\*

Other:

*\*\*Tribal Council approval is required for: all purchases exceeding \$5,000, all Agreements and all Contracts exceeding \$2,000.*

**Procurement #/Type:** Sole Source     Three quotes     Sealed Bid     Competitive Proposal

**COMPARATIVE SUMMARY** (Minimum of Three Required)

Company Name	Date	Price	Contact/Phone	Indian Y/N
Peterson Power Systems	11/5/2013	\$4,097.00	Jeff Davis / (530) 227-2923	N

**Name of Selected Vendor:** Peterson Power

- Basis:**
- Lowest Price
  - Superior Product/Service
  - Based on Annual Price Comparisons
  - Sole Source Provider (*MUST Attach Detailed Justification*)
  - Only Qualified Local Provider Due to Geographic Disadvantage
  - Best Qualified Vendor
  - Delivery Service Provided

**Comments:** Peterson Power has been a North State business since 1936 and they have 19 locations including Redding, Fortuna & Medford. Peterson Power has the reputation of standing behind all of their work and they are the local CAT dealer and our two generators are CAT diesel engines.

**\*\* REQUIRED SIGNATURES \*\***

*\*\* By affixing your signature, you acknowledge that you have reviewed the attached documentation for presentation to Tribal Council.*

Gina Wright  
 Requestor

11/5/13  
 Date

Laura Mayton  
 \*\*Chief Financial Officer

11-6-2013  
 Date

Ernst Steina  
 \*\*Director, Administrative Programs & Compliance

11-5-13  
 Date

Jaelyn Prodwir  
 \*\*Director of Self Governance(MOU/MOA) or TERO (Contracts)

11/6/13  
 Date



To: Finance Department  
From: Dale Josephson  
Regarding: Peterson Power Systems, Service Agreement for CAT backup generators

Peterson Power Systems at Eric Cutright's request submitted two individual bids to provide service to the two Karuk CAT backup generators in Happy Camp. They also submitted a combined two backup generator Service Agreement bid.

If we decided to perform maintenance on one generator at a time it would increase our cost by

**29%**. Maintenance on Admin generator alone is: \$2,902.27

Maintenance on Data Center generator alone is: \$2,843.04

Individual maintenance plan total expenditure is: **\$5,745.31**

Setting up a two generator Service Agreement is: **\$4,097.00**

Savings of **\$1,648.31** will be achieved if go through with the two backup generators Service Agreement.

Peterson Power Systems has 19 locations in California and Oregon. Peterson Power Systems is the authorized sales and service dealer for CAT products in our area. The next nearest authorized sales and service for CAT products is a company named Holt in Sacramento. Peterson Power Systems has been instrumental in setting up and maintaining our backup generators since the day they were new.

Therefore I would like to submit this request for Peterson Power Systems to be awarded a One Year contract to perform maintenance services on the two CAT backup generators in Happy Camp. This is a service that should be performed upon our backup generators before the onset of winter storms.

**PETERSON**

2828 TEAGARDEN ST  
 SAN LEANDRO, CA 94577  
 800-963-6446

KARUK TRIBE OF CALIFORNIA  
 PO BOX 1016  
 HAPPY CAMP, 96039

# Quote

CUSTOMER NO.	CONTACT	PHONE NO.	FAX NO.	EMAIL
3589500	ERIC CUTRIGHT	530 493 1604	530 493 1635	ecutright@karuk.us
QUOTE NO.	P.O. NO.	DATE	WORK ORDER NO.	
1330237		Oct 07, 2013		
MAKE	MODEL	SERIAL NO.	UNIT NO.	HOURS
AA	D125-6	0N6D01130	Clinic	0

**SEGMENT: 1 PERFORM ANNUAL SERVICE**

- 1.) Inspect unit per Peterson Power Generator Inspection guidelines.
- 2.) Obtain oil sample for analysis.
- 3.) Drain engine oil.
- 4.) Remove and replace engine oil filter.
- 5.) Remove and replace engine fuel filter and fuel water separator.
- 6.) Remove and replace engine air filter.
- 7.) Fill engine with new oil.
- 8.) Start engine to ensure proper operation after repairs are complete.

NOTE: Work is quoted to be performed during normal working hours (7:00am - 3:30pm, Mon. - Fri.)

Segment 1 Total            \$2,631.56

**SEGMENT: 2 REPLACE ENGINE START BATTERY**

- 1.) Remove and replace engine start battery.
- 2.) Start engine to ensure proper operation after repairs are complete.

Segment 2 Total            \$270.71

**TOTAL QUOTE            \$2,902.27**

- The above pricing is good for 30 days
- Estimate **EXCLUDES** sales tax, freight, misc. service fees and hauling charges unless otherwise stated.
- You will be notified if additional repairs or parts are required.
- All invoices are due net 10th prox.

**ESTIMATED REPAIR TIME:** \_\_\_\_\_ from start date

" The signature is an authorization to proceed with the required repair work as described within the quote "

Issued PO# \_\_\_\_\_, Authorized Name \_\_\_\_\_ Please Print

Date \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_.

Any questions? Please call Jeff Davis at (530) 227-2923. Fax Number (530) 346-1937.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

**PETERSON**

2828 TEAGARDEN ST  
 SAN LEANDRO, CA 94577  
 800-963-6446

KARUK TRIBE OF CALIFORNIA  
 PO BOX 1016  
 HAPPY CAMP, 96039

# Quote

CUSTOMER NO.	CONTACT	PHONE NO.	FAX NO.	EMAIL
3589500	ERIC CUTRIGHT	530 493 1604	530 493 1635	ecutright@karuk.us
QUOTE NO.	P.O. NO.	DATE	WORK ORDER NO.	
1330225		Oct 07, 2013		
MAKE	MODEL	SERIAL NO.	UNIT NO.	HOURS
AA	G130LG2	0GXC00582	IT Bldg	0

**SEGMENT: 1 PERFORM ANNUAL SERVICE**

- 1.) Inspect unit per Peterson Power Generator Inspection guidelines.
- 2.) Obtain oil sample for analysis.
- 3.) Drain engine oil.
- 4.) Remove and replace engine oil filter.
- 5.) Remove and replace engine air filter.
- 6.) Fill engine with new oil.
- 7.) Start engine to ensure proper operation after repairs are complete.

NOTE: Work is quoted to be performed during normal working hours (7:00am - 3:30pm, Mon. - Fri.)

Segment 1 Total \$2,572.33

**SEGMENT: 2 REPLACE ENGINE START BATTERY**

- 1.) Remove and replace engine start battery.
- 2.) Start engine to ensure proper operation after repairs are complete.

Segment 2 Total \$270.71

**TOTAL QUOTE \$2,843.04**

- The above pricing is good for 30 days
- Estimate EXCLUDES sales tax, freight, misc. service fees and hauling charges unless otherwise stated.
- You will be notified if additional repairs or parts are required.
- All invoices are due net 10th prox.

ESTIMATED REPAIR TIME: \_\_\_\_\_ from start date

" The signature is an authorization to proceed with the required repair work as described within the quote ".

Issued PO# \_\_\_\_\_, Authorized Name \_\_\_\_\_ Please Print

Date \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_.

Any questions? Please call Jeff Davis at (530) 227-2923. Fax Number (510) 346-1937.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

**Karuk Community Health Clinic**

64236 Second Avenue  
Post Office Box 316  
Happy Camp, CA 96039  
Phone: (530) 493-5257  
Fax: (530) 493-5270

**Karuk Tribe**



**Administrative Office**

Phone: (530) 493-1600 • Fax: (530) 493-5322  
64236 Second Avenue • Post Office Box 1016 • Happy Camp, CA 96039

**Karuk Dental Clinic**

64236 Second Avenue  
Post Office Box 1016  
Happy Camp, CA 96039  
Phone: (530) 493-2201  
Fax: (530) 493-5364

**RESOLUTION OF THE  
KARUK TRIBE**

**Resolution No: 13-R-138**  
**Date Approved: November 21, 2013**

**RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING A LIMITED WAIVER OF SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY FROM UNCONTESTED SUIT EXPLICITLY FOR THE LIMITED PURPOSE DETAILED IN MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT 14-A-009 WITH HUMBOLDT COUNTY**

**WHEREAS;** the Karuk Tribe is a Sovereign Aboriginal People, that have lived on their own land since long before the European influx of white men came to this continent; and

**WHEREAS;** the members of the Karuk Tribe have approved Article VI of the Constitution delegating to the Tribal Council the authority and responsibility to exercise by resolution or enactment of Tribal laws all the inherent sovereign powers vested in the Tribe as a Sovereign Aboriginal People, including negotiating and contracting with federal, state, Tribal and local governments, private agencies and consultants; and

**WHEREAS;** the members of the Karuk Tribe have approved Article VIII of the Constitution assigning duties to the Chair, Vice Chair, and Secretary/Treasurer including signing and executing all contracts and official documents pertaining to the Karuk Tribe; and

**WHEREAS;** the Karuk Tribe is a federally recognized Tribe and its Tribal Council is eligible to and is designated as an organization authorized to Contract pursuant to P.L. 93-638, as amended, on behalf of the Karuk Tribe; and

**WHEREAS;** the Karuk Tribe has negotiated a memorandum of agreement (MOA) with Humboldt County to install, maintain and operate fiber optic services on Ishi Pishi Road for the Orleans Broadband Project; and

**WHEREAS;** the MOA with Humboldt County includes a limited waiver of Sovereign Immunity; now

**THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED;** that the Karuk Tribe agrees to a limited waiver of sovereign immunity and consents to the jurisdiction as set forth in the MOA attached herto and made a part hereof as Exhibit A; now

**THEREFORE BE IT FINALLY RESOLVED;** that the Karuk Tribal Council authorizes a limited waiver of sovereign immunity from uncontested suit explicitly for the limited purpose detailed in memorandum of agreement 14-A-009 with Humboldt County.

**CERTIFICATION**

I, the Chairman, hereby certify the foregoing resolution 13-R-138 which was approved at a Council Meeting on 11/21/13, was duly adopted by a vote of \_\_\_\_ AYES, \_\_\_\_ NOES, \_\_\_\_ ABSTAIN, and said resolution has not been rescinded or amended in any way. The Tribal Council is comprised of 9 members of which \_\_\_\_ voted.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Russell Attebery, Chairman

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

Karuk Community Health Clinic  
64236 Second Avenue  
Post Office Box 316  
Happy Camp, CA 96039  
Phone: (530) 493-5257  
Fax: (530) 493-5270

# Karuk Tribe



Karuk Dental Clinic  
64236 Second Avenue  
Post Office Box 1016  
Happy Camp, CA 96039  
Phone: (530) 493-2201  
Fax: (530) 493-5364

Administrative Office  
Phone: (530) 493-1600 • Fax: (530) 493-5322  
64236 Second Avenue • Post Office Box 1016 • Happy Camp, CA 96039

## REQUEST FOR CONTRACT/ MOU/ AGREEMENT

Check One:  Contract  
 MOU  
 Agreement  
 Amendment

Karuk Tribe Number Assigned: 14-A-009  
Funder/Agency Assigned: USDA Community Connect  
Prior Amendment: \_\_\_\_\_

REQUIRED → \*Procurement Attached  \*Budget Attached   
\*Excluded Parties List System Attached (CONTRACTS ONLY)   
\*KCDC/ KTHA Notification/ review required  Yes  No

Requestor: Eric Cutright Date: October 31, 2013

Department/Program: Orleans Broadband Project

Name of Contractor or Parties: Humboldt County

Effective Dates (From/To): November 7, 2013 to November 7, 2023

Amount of Original: \$0

Amount of Modification: \_\_\_\_\_

Total Amount: \$0

Funding Source: N/A

Special Conditions/Terms:  
\_\_\_\_\_

Brief Description of Purpose: \_\_\_\_\_

This agreement allows the Karuk Tribe to install fiber optic cable in the Humboldt County Utility Right-of-Way for the Orleans Broadband Project. The attached version has been revised by the County since its previous review as 13-A-065

### \*\* REQUIRED SIGNATURES \*\*

Eric Cutright  
Requestor Date: 10/31/13

\*\*Chief Financial Officer Date \_\_\_\_\_

[Signature]  
\*\*Director, Administrative Programs & Compliance Date: 11/1/13

[Signature]  
\*\*Director of Self Governance(MOU/MOA) or TERO (Contracts) Date: 11/1/13

Other \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

**Memorandum of Agreement  
between the  
Humboldt County Board of Supervisors  
and  
The Karuk Tribe**

WHEREAS: This Memorandum of Agreement is entered into by Humboldt County as represented by its honorable Board of Supervisors and the Karuk Tribe, a federally recognized Indian tribe, on a government-to-government basis; and

WHEREAS: Nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to waive the sovereign immunity of the Karuk Tribe, which is hereby expressly re-affirmed; and

WHEREAS: The Karuk Tribe has been awarded a grant from the Rural Utilities Service, United States Department of Agriculture, to provide high-speed broadband Internet service to the larger Orleans Community, and

WHEREAS: Humboldt County owns and operates Ishi Pishi Road within Humboldt County, California, between the unincorporated town of Orleans and the Humboldt County line near Somes Bar, California, and

WHEREAS: Ishi Pishi Road crosses lands that are part of the ancestral territory of the Karuk Tribe and are now privately held lands and National Forest System Lands, and

WHEREAS: Humboldt County holds a valid easement across said privately held lands for Ishi Pishi Road which includes the right to allow for utility occupancy within its easement, and

WHEREAS: Humboldt County's Revised General Plan calls for the prioritization of services, including high-speed Internet, to the remote rural segments of the County, and

WHEREAS: The Karuk Tribe is desirous of occupying the Ishi Pishi road easement in order to construct, operate, and maintain a Fiber Optics Cable System and necessary appurtenances over, under, or upon Ishi Pishi Road within Humboldt County, California, for the purpose of providing a fiber optics cable system and services to the greater Orleans Community, and

WHEREAS: The Karuk Tribe has been granted a Competitive Local Exchange Carrier license by the California Public Utilities Commission and can therefore be considered a utility providing public service, and

WHEREAS: Humboldt County is desirous of supporting this endeavor and is willing to enter into this Memorandum of Agreement without imposition of initial or annual fees to permit the Karuk Tribe to construct, operate, and maintain a Fiber Optics Cable System and necessary appurtenances over, under, or upon Ishi Pishi Road within Humboldt County, California, for the purpose of providing a fiber optics cable system and services to the greater Orleans Community, provided that the attached Terms and Conditions are adhered to,

needed to allow the poles to sustain the additional cable, from the northernmost combined electric and communications utility pole (identified by Verizon as pole #\_\_\_\_\_) to the edge of the County's public road easement at the intersection of Highway 96 and Ishi Pishi Road, a distance of approximately 3.5 miles.

2. Permits:

A. The Karuk Tribe is responsible for obtaining and obeying the conditions of any additional permits or authorizations needed for the Orleans Broadband Project, including but not limited to a Special Use Authorization from the USDA Forest Service and an Encroachment Permit from the California Department of Transportation (CalTrans), and

B. The Karuk Tribe will apply for an Encroachment Permit(s) from the Humboldt County Department of Public Works for the construction of the above-described Fiber Optic Facilities, and for all work and each job within the County's public road easements, public right-of-way or public utility or service easements, and comply with the terms of all such Encroachment Permits, and

C. No permit fees or franchise fees shall be required of the Tribe from the County pursuant to this Agreement.

3. Term: This Agreement shall have an initial term of ten (10) years from the effective date and shall automatically renew for successive terms of ten (10) years unless either Humboldt County or the Karuk Tribe notifies the other in writing that this Agreement shall not be renewed at least one hundred and eighty (180) days prior to the initial termination date or the termination date of any renewal term.

4. State and Federal Authorizations: The Karuk Tribe represents and warrants that it has any and all authorizations and approvals from state and federal regulatory agencies including the California Public Utilities Commission and the Federal Communications Commission as are necessary for the activities and facilities contemplated by the Orleans Broadband Project and this Agreement, and is in compliance in all material respects with its obligations under such authorizations. Further, the Karuk Tribe covenants that through the term of the Agreement, it shall remain in compliance in all material respects with its obligations thereunder, and shall also comply with all applicable local, state and federal laws and regulations applicable to the performance of its duties and obligations under this Agreement. If the Karuk Tribe is authorized by the Public Utilities Commission of California or the Federal Communications Commission or a successor regulatory body to provide additional and/or alternative services to those contemplated by the Orleans Broadband Project, and intends to offer such services to customers within Humboldt County or elsewhere through the Fiber-Optic Facilities, the Karuk Tribe shall notify Humboldt County in writing, as soon as practicable, and comply with Humboldt County's applicable local ordinances.

5. Additional Terms and Conditions: This Agreement shall include and be subject to the Terms and Conditions hereunto appended.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Humboldt County, as represented by its honorable Board of Supervisors, and the Karuk Tribe, agreeing to be bound by this Agreement in its entirety, have each caused this agreement to be duly executed by authorized representatives effective as of the day and year last written below:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chair, Humboldt County Board of Supervisors

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chairman, Karuk Tribe

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

## Terms and Conditions for the Memorandum of Agreement between the Karuk Tribe and Humboldt County:

1. Terms and conditions of any Encroachment Permits granted by Humboldt County's Public Works Department to the Karuk Tribe in connection with the activities and facilities contemplated by this Agreement are incorporated herein by reference. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of this Agreement and any Encroachment Permit, the more stringent requirements shall apply.
2. If Humboldt County Department of Public Works, at its sole discretion, shall determine that any or all of the Karuk Tribe's facilities must be modified, removed from, or relocated within Humboldt County's- public road easement as necessary, incidental, or convenient for the construction, alteration, improvement, repair, relocation, or maintenance of Ishi Pishi Road, or for the safety of the traveling public, or for any other purpose where the work involved would be aided by the modification, removal or relocation of the Karuk Tribe's facilities, the Karuk Tribe, its successors and assigns, shall, at its sole cost and expense, upon written notice by the Department, modify, relocate, or remove any or all of its facilities within or from Humboldt County's public road easement as required by the Department. The Karuk Tribe shall perform in a timely manner all facility modifications, relocations, and/or removals as the Department directs, to avoid highway project impacts or delays and in such manner as will cause the least disruption of traffic or interference with the Department's continued operation and/or maintenance of Ishi Pishi Road.
3. Should the Karuk Tribe fail or refuse to comply with the Department's direction to modify, remove, or relocate any facility associated with this Agreement, the Department may undertake and perform any modification, removal, or relocation of the facility that the Department, in its sole discretion, deems necessary. The Karuk Tribe agrees to pay the Department's expended costs and expenses for performing the work.
4. In the event of an emergency, or where the Karuk Tribe's Fiber-Optic Facility creates or is contributing to an imminent danger to health, safety or property, Humboldt County may remove, modify or relocate any or all parts of that Fiber-Optic Facility without prior notice to the Karuk Tribe; however, Humboldt County shall make reasonable efforts to provide prior notice.
5. Limited Waiver of Tribal Sovereign Immunity
  - A. The Tribe hereby grants a limited waiver of its sovereign immunity from uncontested suit explicitly for the limited purpose of permitting actions against the Tribe to enforce this Agreement, to resolve any dispute that may arise out of, or in connection with, this Agreement or any activities undertaken by the Tribe or facilities described in this Agreement, including but not limited to actions for specific performance or breach of the terms of this agreement. Such a waiver shall be narrowly construed. The Tribe consents to actions against it to enforce this Agreement, to resolve any dispute that may arise out of, or in connection with, this Agreement or any activities undertaken by the Tribe or facilities described in this Agreement, including but not limited to actions for specific performance and/or breach of agreement with respect to all obligations of the Tribe under the Agreement, including but not limited to the obligations to pay money and the management thereof. This limited waiver does not allow any actions, claims or awards to be brought or enforced against the individual members of the Tribal Council, officers, attorneys, or employees acting on behalf of the Tribe. The Tribe's governing body has executed a formal Resolution of Limited Waiver of Sovereign Immunity attached hereto as Exhibit [XXXX].
6. This Agreement is governed by and shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California without regard to its choice of law principles. Any litigation arising out of, or in connection with, this Agreement may be brought in either the Superior Court of the State of California for the County of Humboldt or in the District Court for the Northern District of California. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the jurisdiction of such courts for the purpose of any such litigation and irrevocably agrees to be bound by any judgment rendered thereby in connection with such litigation.
7. The Karuk Tribe, on behalf of itself and its contractors, successors, and assigns, agrees to indemnify, hold harmless, and defend Humboldt County from any and all fines, costs, claims, judgments, and/or awards of damages to regulatory agencies, persons, and/or property, arising out of, or in any way resulting from, the Tribe's failure to (1) obtain any required permit for its work or (2) comply with conditions of those permits. The Tribe shall be responsible for compliance with all federal, state, and local laws and regulations.



8. This Agreement may be terminated by Humboldt County for failure, neglect or refusal by the Karuk Tribe to fully and promptly comply with any and all of the conditions of this Agreement, or for nonuse in accordance with this Agreement, upon thirty (30) days written notice, which notice shall specify with reasonable particularity the nature of the alleged failure, neglect or refusal, unless the Karuk Tribe confirms within thirty (30) days of receipt of the notice that the cited condition has ceased or has been corrected. This Agreement may be terminated by Humboldt County upon ninety (90) days written notice to the Karuk Tribe if Humboldt County determines that the provisions of the Agreement interfere with the use or disposal of said Ishi Pishi Road or any part thereof by Humboldt County or the general public. Where only a portion of the Karuk Tribe's Fiber-Optic Facilities interferes with the use or disposal of said Ishi Pishi Road, Humboldt County, at its sole discretion, may elect to require the Karuk Tribe to relocate the said portion in accordance with this Agreement.
9. This Memorandum of Agreement is not transferrable or assignable by the Karuk Tribe without the prior written consent of the Humboldt County Board of Supervisors. The Tribe understands that any assignment or transfer requires the assignee or transferee to have the means to assume all obligations, duties, and liabilities of the terms and conditions of this Agreement. If an assignment or transfer occurs without prior consent of the County, such assignment is void, this Memorandum of Agreement shall automatically terminate, and the facilities occupying Humboldt County's public road easement shall be subject to removal at the sole cost and expense of the Karuk Tribe.
10. The Karuk Tribe, on behalf of itself, its successors and assigns, and its officers, employees, contractors, agents, and representatives, shall indemnify, defend (with counsel reasonably acceptable to Humboldt County), and hold harmless the County of Humboldt, its officers and employees, from all costs, claims, demands, damages (both to persons and/or property), expenses, regulatory fines, judgments, charges, administrative and judicial proceedings and orders, remedial actions of any kind, and all costs and cleanup actions of any kind, all costs and expenses incurred in connection therewith, including, without limitation, reasonable attorney's fees and costs of defense (collectively, the "Losses") arising directly or indirectly out of the activities or facilities described in this Agreement and/or the installation, operation, removal and/or repair of the improvement and facilities including that (1) arise out of or are incident to any acts or omissions of the Tribe, its agents, contractors, and/or employees, in the use of the County's public road easement as authorized by this Agreement, or (2) are caused by the breach of any of the terms and conditions of this Agreement by the Tribe, its officers, agents, contractors, representatives, and/or employees. The Tribe shall NOT be required to indemnify, defend, or hold harmless the County of Humboldt, its officers and employees, if the claim, suit, or action for damages (both to persons and/or property) is caused by the acts of gross negligence or the willful acts of misconduct or omissions of the County of Humboldt, its officers and/or employees; provided that, if such claims, suits, or actions are determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from the concurrent negligence of the County and the Tribe, each party will bear their proportionate share of liability as determined by such court.
11. This Memorandum of Agreement shall not be deemed or held to be exclusive and shall not prohibit Humboldt County from granting rights of like or other nature to other public or private entities, nor shall it prevent the County from using any of the public road easement or other properties for transportation purposes, or affect the County's right to full supervision and control over any part of the County's public road easement or properties, none of which is hereby surrendered. Further, the County reserves the exclusive right to require that all utility facilities be subject to joint occupancy.
12. NEITHER PARTY SHALL BE LIABLE TO THE OTHER FOR ANY INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, EXEMPLARY, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION LOSS OF USE OR LOST BUSINESS OR GOODWILL ARISING IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT, WHETHER OR NOT FORESEEABLE AND EVEN IF THE PARTIES HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.
13. The Karuk Tribe shall maintain accurate maps and improvement plans of said Fiber-Optic Facilities located within Humboldt County. The Karuk Tribe shall, upon demand of the Public Works Director, deliver to the office of the Public Works Department free of charge, within thirty (30) days after such demand, such maps and plans as may be required to show in detail the exact location, size, depth and description of all Fiber-Optic Facilities installed within Humboldt County.
14. If any portions of the Fiber-Optic Facilities covered under this Agreement other than redundant facilities or facilities for emergency use are no longer used by the Karuk Tribe, or are abandoned for a period in excess of one

(1) year, the Karuk Tribe shall notify Humboldt County and shall either promptly vacate and remove the facilities at its own expense or, at Humboldt County's discretion, may abandon some or all of the facilities in place.

15. This Agreement does not grant a franchise. This Agreement is made subject to all easements, restrictions, conditions, covenants, encumbrances and claims of title which may affect Ishi Pishi Road, and it is understood that the Karuk Tribe, at its own cost and expense, shall obtain such additional permissions as may be necessary consistent with any other existing property rights. No reference herein to a "public road easement" shall be deemed to be a representation or guarantee by Humboldt County that its interest or other rights to control the use of such property are sufficient to permit its use for such purposes, and the Karuk Tribe shall be deemed to gain only those rights to use as are properly in Humboldt County and as Humboldt County may have the undisputed right and power to give.
16. The parties acknowledge and agree that the relationship between them is solely that of independent contractors, and nothing herein shall be construed to constitute the parties as partners, joint venturers, co-owners or otherwise as participants in a joint or common undertaking.
17. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding on the parties and their heirs, successors and assigns but nothing contained in this section shall be construed to permit an assignment or other transfer except as specifically provided herein.
18. No waiver of any default or breach of the performance of any term, condition or covenant of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a waiver of any subsequent default or breach of the same or any other term, condition or covenant contained in this Agreement.
19. This Agreement contains the entire understanding between the parties with respect to the subject matter herein. There are no representations, agreements or understandings (whether oral or written) between or among the parties relating to the subject matter of this Agreement which are not fully expressed herein. This Agreement may not be amended except pursuant to a written instrument signed by both parties.
20. The individuals signing this Agreement represent and warrant that they have binding authority to enter into this Agreement on behalf of their respective entities.
21. Any notices or other communications required to be given pursuant to this Agreement shall be made in writing, either by US Mail postage prepaid, or by hand delivery, or by electronic mail to the respective representatives set forth below. Notices or other communications shall be effective when actually received or refused. Either party may upon seven days' notice change the address to which future notices or other communications shall be sent.

To Humboldt County:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

To Karuk Tribe:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Tribal Council Report**  
**Karuk Tribe Department of Transportation**  
**Council Meeting: November 21, 2013**

Submitted by: Sandi Tripp, Director of Transportation  
Date: November 13, 2013

**Safety Plan Development**

As noted in last month's report, I met with Adam Larson, FHWA Representative to discuss the grant applications and particulars of developing a Safety Plan. At the meeting Mr. Larson informed me of our upcoming award notification for one of the two Safety Planning Grant Proposals that we submitted some time ago to FHWA, and he also stated that FHWA could only fund one request per Tribe in the Safety Program Planning Category.

So as promised we have just received the official list of FHWA TTPSF 2013 Grant Recipients (**see attached**) and we are identified as a \$12,500 awardee. These funds will be instrumental in the development of an overarching Safety Plan for the entire Karuk Tribe service area.

Transportation safety planning is a comprehensive, system-wide, multimodal, proactive process that better integrates safety into surface transportation decision-making. It is important that we focus our planning process to consider data-driven strategies to increase the safety of our transportation system and incorporate corrective actions to improve hazardous road locations or features and/or addresses a highway safety problems for motorized, as well as, nonmotorized users. When complete the Safety Plan will allow for a wide range of future funding opportunities.

**Tribal Transportation Improvement Program**

I am currently in the process of developing a Tribal Transportation Improvement Program (TTIP) for FY 2014-2019.

The TTIP is developed through an annual Departmental planning process and is in accordance with 25 CFR, Part 170. The TTIP identifies a multi-year list of immediate implementation priorities for transportation improvement projects and strategies, a financial plan and descriptions (type of work, length and contributors, etc.) for each project in the TTIP. This document is financially constrained in that it is realistic in terms of available funding and is not a wish list, as it must contain eligible projects.

Once approved by Tribal Resolution the Karuk Tribal TTIP will be accepted by FHWA thus becoming "Official" and finally incorporated into the Californian State Transportation Improvement Plan (STIP). At that time we will have full approval to allocate funds to new projects in the TTIP. To clarify, we do have a current Official TTIP that identifies current and upcoming priority projects; this new TTIP will allow us to update the current TTIP with new projects.

FY 2014 Karuk Tribe TTP Estimated Funding Allocation: \$678,716  
FY 2015 Karuk Tribe TTP Estimated Funding Allocation: \$721,152  
FY 2016 Karuk Tribe TTP Estimated Funding Allocation: \$803,580

### **Red Cap Bikeway (RCBW)**

As you may recall this project is partially funded through a CA State grant and I am diligently researching to determine a solid funding stream to ensure project delivery as scheduled. If we are successful in obtaining additional funding and can meet our targeted budget, construction implementation will be on schedule for 2014/2015.

Last month I met with Humboldt County Department of Public Works to discuss the design, ROW and bridge project related to the RCBW. I will have a preliminary design to share with Council very soon and I expect to have a public meeting and media event regarding this project within the next two months. We are meeting all project timelines and task milestones for this project. I will share all relevant project information and the preliminary project design with Tribal Council as it becomes available.

### **KCDC/KTHA Parking Facility**

This project is now in the close out phase and Mike Peters Inc. (Contact #13-C-063) is developing the final invoice for this project. This contractor did a very professional job. I would like to recognize the Karuk Tribe Department of Natural Resources and Earl Crosby's Watershed Crew with whom we completed the Hydro-Seeding phase of this project. That part of the project went well and we now have a native seed mix that will provide nice green grass this spring in all the unpaved areas of this project site.

Bucky Lantz did a great job ensuring the project was implemented in a timely manner and as per project specifications. FHWA came for a project review meeting and had very positive feedback on this project. This project is complete and I expect final Project closeout by November 30, 2013. I will share any relevant project information with Tribal Council as it becomes available.

### **Orleans Wellness Cnt – Asip Road Parking Facility Project**

Several months ago I shared with Tribal Council the preliminary design sheet for the Orleans Wellness Center Parking Facility Project. As noted last month I advertised to obtain a professional licensed arborist to assist in the hazard tree removal at this project site. Tribal Council approved a contract with Roll'n Rock Construction and we plan to begin tree removal the first week of December. All stump removal and cleanup will be completed in a joint project with my staff and equipment as well as Earl Crosby's staff and equipment.

I am in the process of soil testing and redesigning the current preliminary design plan for this project. I will share all relevant project information and the revised preliminary project design with Tribal Council as it becomes available.

### **Transportation Maintenance**

Bucky Lantz, Lead Roads Maintenance Worker and his crew members Pim Cenname and Dennis Donahue have been hard at work this month ensuring safe ingress/egress on Tribal roads and facilities.

DOT Maintenance Projects include; but, are not limited to the following:

- Construction Management – KCDC/KTHA Parking Facility Project

- Emergency Fire FEMA coordination
- Ongoing Roadway winterizing and removal of roadside vegetation in Yreka area routes within the KTHA housing complex.
- Ongoing Gutter and DI maintenance on all Tribal routes including Yreka, Happy Camp and Orleans
- Ongoing equipment maintenance and repair
- Ongoing route review to identify maintenance and project needs

**Action Items:**

**No action items at this time.**

**Federal Highway Administration Tribal Transportation Program Safety Fund (TTPSF) 2013 Grant Recipients**

State	Tribal Name	Project	Funded Amount
Alabama	Poarch Band of Creek Indians	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Chignik Lake Village	Transportation Safety Plan Development	\$12,500
Alaska	Iñupiat Community of the Arctic Slope	Develop Four Safety Plans	\$50,000
Alaska	Maniilag Association	Develop Three Safety Plans	\$37,500
Alaska	Kawerak Consortium	Develop 16 Safety Plans	\$200,000
Alaska	Bristol Bay	Develop 11 Safety Plans	\$110,000
Alaska	Atka, Native Village of	Atka Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Chickaloon Native Village	Safety Plan Update	\$7,500
Alaska	Eyak (Cordova), Native Village of	Purchase of Vehicle for Cordova Police Department	\$36,000
Alaska	Iliamna, Village	Iliamna Village Council Transportation Safety Plan Development Project	\$12,500
Alaska	Newhalen Village	Newhalen Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Ninilchik Village	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Port Graham, Native Village of	Tribal Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Saint George Island	Safety Plan Development	\$12,500
Alaska	Tazlina, Native Village of	Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Akiachak Native Community	Akiachak Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Akiak Native Community	Akiak Native Community - Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Atmautluak, Village	Atmautluak Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Kasigluk Traditional Elders Council	Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Newtok Village	Newtok Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Holy Cross Village	Tribal Transportation Program Safety Funds	\$12,500
Alaska	Nulato Village	Nulato Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Tetlin Village	Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Venetie Tribal Government, Native Village of	Venetie Tribal Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Ambler, Native Village of	Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Buckland, Native Village of	Buckland Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Deering, Native Village of	Tribal Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Kiana, Native Village of	Kiana Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Kivalina, Native Village of	Tribal Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Kobuk, Native Village of	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Kotzebue, Native Village of	Native Village of Kotzebue Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Selawik, Native Village of	Nome Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Selawik, Native Village of	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Douglas Indian Association	Develop Safety Plan	\$11,700
Alaska	Hoonah Indian Association	Hoonah Indian Association Tribal Safety Plan	\$10,000
Alaska	Hydaburg Cooperative Association	Tribal Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Kasaan, Organized Village of	Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Saxman, Organized Village of	Local Road Safety Plan Development	\$12,500
Alaska	Tlingit and Haida	Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Association of Village Council Presidents (AVCP) Consortium	Develop 15 Safety Plans	\$187,500
Alaska	Eklutna Native Village	Develop Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Naknek Native Village	Safe Walking Safety Project	\$12,500
Alaska	Crooked Creek, Village of	Crooked Creek Village Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Tuluksak Native Community	Tuluksak Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Anvik Village	Anvik Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Arctic Village	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Point Hope, Native Village of	Transportation Safety Plan Development	\$12,500
Alaska	Ketchikan Indian Corporation	Development of a Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Klawock Cooperative Association	Development of a Tribal Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Wrangell Cooperative Association	Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Alaska	Chuathbaluk (Russian Mission), Native Village of	Safety Emergency "Good Samaritan" Shelters	\$100,000
Arizona	Cocopah Tribe	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Arizona	Havasupai Indian Tribe	IR 18 Safety Improvement Projects	\$980,174
Arizona	Hualapai Indian Tribe	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Arizona	Kaibab Band of Paiute Indians	Tribal Safety Plan	\$12,500
Arizona	Navajo Nation	Navajo Nation Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Arizona	Colorado River Indian Tribes	Develop a Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Arizona	Hopi Tribe	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Arizona	Colorado River Indian Tribes	Install new road markings	\$98,835
Arizona	San Carlos Apache Tribe	San Carlos Tribe Motor Vehicle Injury Prevention Program	\$28,211
Arizona	San Carlos Apache Tribe	US 70 and BIA 6 intersection	\$488,000
Arizona	Navajo Nation	Traffic and Criminal Software (TraCs License)	\$294,407
Arizona	Navajo Nation	Highway Safety Education Program	\$104,005
California	RTA Reservation Transportation Authority	Develop 16 Safety Plans	\$200,000
California	Pinoleville Pomo Nation	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
California	Federated Indians of Graton Rancheria	New Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
California	<b>Karuk Tribe</b>	<b>Karuk Panamnik Tribal Safety Plan</b>	<b>\$12,500</b>
California	Hoopa Valley Tribe	Tribal Safety Plan	\$12,500
California	Yurok Tribe	Safety Plan	\$12,500
California	Cher-Ae Heights Indian Community	Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
California	Cabazon Band of Mission Indians	The Cabazon Band of Mission Indians Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
California	Tule River Indian Tribe	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Colorado	Southern Ute Indian Tribe	Southern Ute Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Connecticut	Mashantucket Pequot Tribe	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Florida	Miccosukee Tribe of Indians	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Idaho	Kootenai Tribe	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Idaho	Shoshone-Bannock Tribes-Fort Hall	Fort Hall Sign and Guardrail Safety Project	\$38,825
Maine	Penobscot Tribe	Develop a Tribal Safety Management Plan	\$12,500
Maine	Aroostook Band of Micmac Indians	Tribal Road Safety Planning Grant	\$12,500
Maine	Passamaquoddy Tribe-Indian Township	Development of a Tribal Safety Plan	\$12,500
Maine	Passamaquoddy Tribe-Pleasant Point	Develop Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Massachusetts	Wampanoag Tribe of Gay Head (Aquinnah)	Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Massachusetts	Mashpee Wampanoag	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500

**Federal Highway Administration Tribal Transportation Program Safety Fund (TTPSF) 2013 Grant Recipients**

State	Tribal Name	Project	Funded Amount
Michigan	Sault Ste. Marie Tribe of Chippewa Indians	Expand current study	\$12,500
Michigan	Saginaw Chippewa Indian Tribe	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Michigan	Lac Vieux Desert Band of Lake Superior Chippewa Indians	LVD Transportation Safety Plan Development	\$10,725
Michigan	Keweenaw Bay Indian Community	KBIC Road Safety Plan Development Project	\$12,500
Michigan	Little Traverse Bay Band of Odawa Indians	Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Michigan	Hannahville Indian Community	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Michigan	Little River Band of Ottawa Indians	LRBOI Tribal Transportation Safety Planning Initiative	\$12,500
Michigan	Sault Ste. Marie Tribe of Chippewa Indians	Sault Tribe usRAP - Safety Investment Plan	\$35,000
Michigan	Little River Band of Ottawa Indians	Tribal Safety and Child Safety Education and Car Seat Initiative	\$10,000
Minnesota	White Earth Band of Chippewa	Safety Plan Update	\$7,500
Minnesota	Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe	Transportation Safety Plan Development Project	\$12,500
Mississippi	Mississippi Band of Choctaw Indians	Development of a Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Montana	Blackfeet Tribe	Safety Plan Update	\$7,500
Montana	Blackfeet Tribe	Multi Routes Safety Improvements	\$415,661
Montana	Blackfeet Tribe	Establish the Blackfeet Commercial Vehicle Enforcement Safety Division	\$625,500
Montana	Fort Belknap Indian Community	Development of a Tribal Safety Plan for the Fort Belknap Indian Community	\$12,500
Montana	Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes-Fort Peck	Safety Plan Update	\$7,500
Montana	Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes-Fort Peck	Purchase of Law Enforcement Dash Cameras and GPS Units	\$12,000
Montana	Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes-Fort Peck	Safety Public Service Announcements	\$4,000
Montana	Chippewa Cree Indians - Rocky Boy's	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Montana	Confederated Salish & Kootenai Tribes	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Montana	Confederated Salish & Kootenai Tribes	Flathead Safety Educational Materials	\$7,230
Montana	Crow Tribe of Montana	Safety Plan Update	\$7,500
Montana	Northern Cheyenne Tribe	Safety Plan Update	\$7,500
Montana	Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes-Fort Peck	Box Elder to Blair Safety Improvement Project	\$300,000
Montana	Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes-Fort Peck	Poplar Kirn and US 2	\$40,000
Montana	Assiniboine & Sioux Tribes-Fort Peck	Re-stripe 26 miles of BIA routes on the Fort Peck Indian Reservation	\$50,000
Nebraska	Winnebago Tribe	Transportation Safety Plan Project	\$7,105
Nebraska	Ponca Tribe of Nebraska (A)	Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Nebraska	Omaha Tribe of Nebraska	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Nevada	Paiute-Shoshone Tribe of the Fallon Reservation and Colony	"Pathways to Safety"	\$12,500
Nevada	Pyramid Lake Paiute Tribe	Safety Plan	\$12,500
Nevada	Te-Moak Tribe of Western Shoshone	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Nevada	Moapa Band of Paiute Indians	Safety Plan	\$12,500
Nevada	Shoshone-Paiute Tribes of Duck Valley	Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
New Mexico	Pueblo of Acoma	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
New Mexico	Jicarilla Apache Nation	Jicarilla Tribal Safety Plan	\$12,500
New Mexico	Zuni Tribe of the Zuni Reservation	Safety Plan	\$12,500
New Mexico	Ramah Navajo Chapter	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
New Mexico	Pueblo of Sandia	Tribal Safety Plan	\$12,500
New Mexico	Pueblo of Santa Ana	Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
New Mexico	Pueblo of Pojoaque	Develop a Safety Plan	\$12,500
New Mexico	Pueblo of Santa Clara	Pueblo of Santa Clara Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
New Mexico	Ramah Navajo Chapter	Ramah Navajo Police Department and Enforcement and Emergency Services	\$278,000
New York	Seneca Nation	Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
New York	Shinnecock Indian Nation	Development of Tribal Safety Plan	\$12,000
North Carolina	Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians	Engineering improvement -- Big Cove and State Rd 1368 (Acquoni)	\$60,000
North Dakota	Three Affiliated Tribes-Fort Berthold	Three Affiliated Tribes Strategic Highway Safety Plan	\$12,500
North Dakota	Spirit Lake Tribe	Tribal Transportation Safety Management Plan	\$12,500
North Dakota	Standing Rock Sioux Tribe	Safety Plan Update	\$7,500
North Dakota	Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians	Tribal Safety Plan	\$12,500
Oklahoma	Cheyenne and Arapaho Tribes	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,000
Oklahoma	Delaware Nation	Safety Plan	\$12,500
Oklahoma	Kiowa Indian Tribe of Oklahoma	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Oklahoma	Kaw Nation	Safety Plan	\$12,500
Oklahoma	Otoe-Missouria Tribe of Indians	Safety Plan	\$12,500
Oklahoma	Ponca Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma (B)	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Oklahoma	Citizen Potawatomi Nation	Tribal Transportation Program Safety Funds	\$12,500
Oklahoma	Iowa Tribe of Oklahoma (B2)	Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Oklahoma	Kickapoo Tribe of Oklahoma	Develop a Safety Plan	\$12,500
Oklahoma	Sac and Fox Nation of Oklahoma	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Oklahoma	Eastern Shawnee Tribe	Safety Plan	\$12,500
Oklahoma	Wyandotte Nation	Tribal Safety Plan	\$12,500
Oklahoma	Miami Tribe of Oklahoma	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Oklahoma	Peoria Tribe of Indians	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Oklahoma	Muscogee (Creek) Nation	Safety Plan	\$12,500
Oklahoma	Pawnee Nation of Oklahoma	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Oklahoma	Absentee-Shawnee Tribe of Indians	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Oklahoma	Osage Tribe	Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Oklahoma	Kialegee Tribal Town	Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Oklahoma	Cherokee Nation	Sequoyah Intersection	\$525,395
Oklahoma	Seminole Nation of Oklahoma	Just Say Yes to Smart and Responsible Driving	\$18,000
Oregon	Grand Ronde Community, Confederated Tribes of the	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Oregon	Coos, Lower Umpqua and Siuslaw Indians, Confederated Tribes of the	Safety Plan	\$12,500
Oregon	Umatilla Reservation, Confederated Tribes of the	Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Oregon	Umatilla Reservation, Confederated Tribes of the	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Rhode Island	Narragansett Indian Tribe	Development of a Tribal Safety Plan	\$12,500
South Dakota	Oglala Sioux Tribe of Pine Ridge	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
South Dakota	Oglala Sioux Tribe of Pine Ridge	BIA 27 Safety Improvements	\$109,500
South Dakota	Rosebud Sioux Tribe	Development of comprehensive Tribal Safety Plan for the Rosebud Sioux Tribe	\$9,600
South Dakota	Yankton Sioux Tribe	Yankton Sioux Tribe Transportation Safety Program	\$12,500
South Dakota	Sisseton-Wahpeton Oyate	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
South Dakota	Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe	Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500

**Federal Highway Administration Tribal Transportation Program Safety Fund (TTPSF) 2013 Grant Recipients**

State	Tribal Name	Project	Funded Amount
Texas	Kickapoo Traditional Tribe of Texas	Safety Plan	\$12,500
Utah	Ute Indian Tribe	Ute Tribal Safety Plan	\$12,500
Utah	Paiute Indian Tribe of Utah	Develop Tribal Safety Plan	\$10,000
Washington	Skokomish Indian Tribe	Safety Plan	\$10,000
Washington	Lower Elwha Tribal Community	Safety Plan	\$12,500
Washington	Jamestown S'Klallam Tribe	Development of a Jamestown S'Klallam Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Washington	Cowlitz Indian Tribe	Safety Plan	\$12,500
Washington	Nooksack Indian Tribe	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Washington	Puyallup Tribe	Develop Safety Plan	\$10,200
Washington	Upper Skagit Indian Tribe	Safety Plan	\$12,500
Washington	Stillaguamish Tribe	Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Washington	Spokane Tribe of the Spokane Reservation	Safety Plan	\$12,500
Washington	Kalispel Indian Community	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Washington	Shoalwater Bay Tribe	Safety Plan Update	\$12,500
Washington	Yakama Nation, Confederated Tribes and Bands of the	Development of a Safety Plan	\$12,500
Wisconsin	Bad River Band of the Lake Superior Tribe	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Wisconsin	Lac Courte Oreilles Band of Lake Superior Chippewa Indians	Tribal Safety Plan	\$12,500
Wisconsin	Lac du Flambeau Band of Lake Superior Chippewa Indians	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,000
Wisconsin	Red Cliff Band of Lake Superior Chippewa Indians	Develop Safety Plan	\$12,500
Wisconsin	Sokaogon Chippewa Community	Safety Plan Update	\$7,500
Wisconsin	Ho-Chunk Nation of Wisconsin	Ho-Chunk Nation Roads Safety Plan	\$12,500
Wisconsin	Menominee Indian Tribe	Pedestrian Safety along State Highway 47/55	\$905,000
Wisconsin	Oneida Tribe of Indians	Develop Tribal Transportation Safety Plan	\$12,500
Wisconsin	St. Croix Chippewa Indians	St. Croix Tribal Safety Plan	\$12,500
Wisconsin	Sokaogon Chippewa Community	Revise Dec 2008 Mole Lake Road Safety Audit	\$7,500
Wyoming	Arapahoe & Shoshone Tribes-Wind River Res	Develop Highway Safety Education Program	\$95,000
Wyoming	Arapahoe & Shoshone Tribes-Wind River Res	Enhanced EMR Program	\$30,300
Wyoming	Arapahoe & Shoshone Tribes-Wind River Reservation	Engineering Safety Improvements	\$189,669



---

**Department of Natural Resources**

39051 Highway 96  
Post Office Box 282  
Orleans, CA 95556  
Phone: (530) 627-3446  
Fax: (530) 627-3448

# Karuk Tribe

**Administrative Office**

Phone: (530) 493-1600 • Fax: (530) 493-5322  
64236 Second Avenue • Post Office Box 1016 • Happy Camp, CA 96039

**Orleans Medical Clinic**

39051 Highway 96  
Post Office Box 249  
Orleans, CA 95556  
Phone: (530) 627-3452  
Fax: (530) 627-3445

---

## DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES TRIBAL COUNCIL REPORT

November 2013

Please accept the following information as the Department of Natural Resources written report for the upcoming Tribal Council Meeting.

Action Item

### WATER RESOURCES COORDINATOR/ Crystal Bowman

**Action Items**

1. Aquatic Ecosystems Modification
2. Kier Contract

**Current Sampling and WQ Reports****WQ Staff:**

1. Sampling for nutrients on the Klamath mainstem from Iron Gate to Orleans and including Scott, Shasta and Salmon River mouth began to be bi-monthly in May and continued through October to be collected at this frequency.
2. Rock Lake and Knownothing Watershed monitoring project began in late June and will be collected bi-monthly through October at this frequency. Collection includes: nutrients, bacteria, sediment, stream flow and water and air chemistry.
3. Fish Disease sampling continues to be collected every week, a project in cooperation with the Yurok Tribe and Oregon State University.
4. Sampling for bacteria in the mainstem Klamath and tributaries will be weekly through the summer months.
5. Datasondes deployed and calibrated every two weeks at all locations: Klamath - below Iron Gate, Seiad Valley, Orleans, Tributaries – Shasta, Scott and Salmon. Real-time internet access equipment was installed at below Shasta River, Iron Gate dam, Seiad and Orleans locations; access to real-time data is now available to the public.

**Water Quality Meetings and Trainings****Water Resources Coordinator:**

1. Attended the following Teleconferences and/or Webinars

- a. Technical Advisory Committee teleconference to discuss wetland restoration in the Upper Basin.
  - b. Discussed 2012 Periphyton Report conducted under KHSA funding with Mike Deas (Watercourse Engineering) and Micah Gibson (Yurok).
2. Attended and presented Karuk special study for toxic algae variability at the Klamath Basin Monitoring Program meeting in Yreka.
  3. Attended the Interim Measures and Interim Conditions committee meeting in Yreka. PacifiCorp presented 2014 projects conducted and Stillwater Sciences presented restoration planning document for the Upper Basin developed last year after the Water Quality Conference. I was on the Steering Committee for the conference and have helped review and develop the document.

### **State and Federal Processes**

*KHSA IM 11* – Reviewed PacifiCorp 2013 Interim Measures Reports to prepare for the quarterly meeting.

### **Administrative**

#### Water Resources Coordinator:

#### *Grants*

- a. Contract Modification for Aquatic Ecosystems completed, submitted to finance, submitted to Council.
- b. 2013-2014 Contract paperwork for Kier Associates completed, submitted to finance, submitted to Council.
- c. Completed Tribal Water Quality Workgroup 2013-2014 budget and tasks based on the workgroup meeting held in October. Submitted to EPA project officer for approval.

#### *Reports*

- a. Assigned data entry tasks for Knownothing Study to Tammy.
- b. Organized toxin variability study data and created graphs and presentation for KBMP.

#### *Field*

- a. WQ Coordinator completed Knownothing Study collection for water samples and flow. Surveyed tributaries (mainstem and south fork) for iron oxidation affect from fires.

#### *Miscellaneous Tasks*

- a. Organized all office files, monthly Council report, paid all invoices to date, procurements and submitted mileage logs and travel requests and/or receipts.
- b. Staff meetings (1-2/month) to update accomplishments and prioritize tasks.
- c. Staff reorganization paperwork for upcoming season and office assignments.

Karuk Community Health Clinic  
64236 Second Avenue  
Post Office Box 316  
Happy Camp, CA 96039  
Phone: (530) 493-5257  
Fax: (530) 493-5270



Karuk Dental Clinic  
64236 Second Avenue  
Post Office Box 1016  
Happy Camp, CA 96039  
Phone: (530) 493-2201  
Fax: (530) 493-5364

**Administrative Office**  
Phone: (530) 493-1600 • Fax: (530) 493-5322  
64236 Second Avenue • Post Office Box 1016 • Happy Camp, CA 96039

**REQUEST FOR CONTRACT/MOU/AGREEMENT**

Check One:  Contract  
 MOU  
 Agreement  
 Amendment

Karuk Tribe Number Assigned: 14-C-007  
Funder/Agency Assigned: EPA-KBWQWG  
Prior Amendment: 0

**REQUIRED** → \*Procurement Attached  \*Budget Attached   
\*System for Award Management (SAM) (CONTRACTS ONLY)   
\*KCDC/KIHA Notification/Review required

Requestor: Crystal Bowman Date: November 7, 2013

Department/Program: Water Quality, Department of Natural Resources

Name of Contractor or Parties: Kier Associates, William M. Kier

Effective Dates (From/To): November 21, 2013 September 30, 2014

Amount of Original: \$50,000  
Amount of Modification: \$0  
Total Amount: \$50,000

Funding Source: 5060-66

Special Conditions/Terms:

Brief Description of Purpose:  
Request for a new contract with Kier Associates and to add \$50,000 from Environmental Protection Agency Klamath Basin Water Quality WorkGroup 5060-66 funding into the new contract.

**\*\* REQUIRED SIGNATURES \*\***

Date: 11/7/13  
Requestor

Date: 11-7-2013  
\*\*Chief Financial Officer

Date: 11-7-13  
\*\*Director, Administrative Programs & Compliance

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date  
\*\*Director of Self Governance (MOU/MOA) or TERO (Contracts)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date  
Other

**Kier, William M Associates**

**DUNS: 361535891 CAGE Code: 1PGR2**

**Status: Active**

**15 JUNIPERO SERRA AVE**

**SAN RAFAEL, CA, 94901-2319 ,**

**UNITED STATES**

### Entity Overview

#### Entity Information

**Name:** Kier, William M Associates  
**Doing Business As:** Kier Associates  
**Business Type:** Business or Organization  
**POC Name:** William Kier  
**Registration Status:** Active  
**Expiration Date:**08/26/2014

#### Exclusions

**Active Exclusion Records?** No



Karuk Community Health Clinic  
64236 Second Avenue  
Post Office Box 316  
Happy Camp, CA 96039  
Phone: (530) 493-5257  
Fax: (530) 493-5270

# Karuk Tribe



Karuk Dental Clinic  
64236 Second Avenue  
Post Office Box 1016  
Happy Camp, CA 96039  
Phone: (530) 493-2201  
Fax: (530) 493-5364

## Administrative Office

Phone: (530) 493-1600 • Fax: (530) 493-5322  
64236 Second Avenue • Post Office Box 1016 • Happy Camp, CA 96039

### AGREEMENT FOR INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR SERVICES

Contract Number: 14-C-007

This Agreement, dated as of November 21, 2013, is between the Karuk Tribe (hereinafter “the TRIBE”) and Kier Associates (hereinafter “INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR”), who agree as follows:

1. **Description of Services:** The Tribe hereby retains Independent Contractor to provide the services described in the attached *Description of Independent Contractor Services and Activities*.
2. **Duration:** The term of this Agreement shall be from November 21, 2013- September 30, 2014.
3. **Compensation:** Independent Contractor will be compensated as provided in the attached *Description of Independent Contractor Services and Activities*, Fifty Thousand Dollars and Zero Cents. All invoices must be submitted no later than thirty (30) days past the end date of this Agreement as stated in Clause 2 above. The Water Quality Coordinator and/or Authorized Designee shall be responsible for overseeing this Agreement and approving invoices for payment.
4. **Claims for Compensation:** Independent Contractor agrees that he/she shall not be entitled to and shall not claim compensation for services performed under this Agreement from another federally funded source of compensation for the same work performed, same working hour(s) or same working day(s). It is further agreed by the Independent Contractor that any claim for compensation submitted in violation of this clause shall, if paid, be recoverable by the Tribe.
5. **Warranty, Indemnity and Hold Harmless:** Independent Contractor warrants and represents that it has every legal right to enter into the Agreement and to perform in accordance with its terms and that it is not and will not become a party to any Agreement with anyone else which would be in violation of the rights granted to the Tribe hereunder. Independent Contractor will indemnify and hold the Tribe harmless from and against any losses, damages and liabilities, including reasonable attorney’s fees for Independent Contractor’s negligent performance or unexcused failure to perform services under this agreement. The Tribe makes no warranty, indemnity or hold harmless agreement.
6. **Independent Contractor Status:** It is understood and agreed between the parties that the Tribe shall not be obligated to withhold any federal, state or local taxes from fees paid to the Independent Contractor, nor shall the Tribe have any liability for such withholding. Further, any required public liability, public damage and/or Worker’s Compensation Insurances shall be the sole responsibility of the Independent Contractor.

7. **Confidential Information:** Independent Contractor will not disclose directly or indirectly to or use for the benefit of any third party any secret or confidential information, knowledge or data acquired by virtue of its relationship with the Tribe without the prior written approval of the Tribe. It is understood and agreed by the parties that the obligations of this paragraph shall survive the expiration or termination of the Agreement.
8. **Non-Assignability:** This Agreement may not be assigned or transferred by either party without the prior written approval of the other party.
9. **Authority:** Independent Contractor's authority to act under this Agreement can be suspended upon written or verbal notice by the Tribal Chairman of the Tribe or his/her designee. If verbal notice is given, it shall be confirmed in writing within five (5) working days.
10. **Termination:** This Agreement may be terminated at any time, with or without cause, by either party, upon notice in writing. Any such termination shall be effective immediately. Independent Contractor shall invoice the Tribe within thirty (30) days of agreement termination for satisfactory work performed up to termination date.
11. **Complete Agreement:** This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties, and no amendment or modification hereof shall be effective unless reduced to writing and signed by both parties.
12. **Severability:** Should any provision of this Agreement be held invalid or unenforceable, such a holding shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision thereof.
13. **Copyrights:** All original materials, written, photographed, recorded or otherwise collected or produced by the Independent Contractor pursuant to this Agreement are instruments of Professional Services, and shall be the sole property of Tribe.
14. **Expertise Certification:** The Independent Contractor assures the Tribe that they and all their approved sub-contractors possess the expertise, and resources necessary for satisfactory completion of the activities described in the *Description of Independent Contractor Services and Activities*.
15. **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension and Related Matters:** The Independent Contractor hereby certifies to the best of their knowledge that it or any of its officers or contractors or sub-contractors:
  1. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible or voluntarily excluded from covered transaction by any Federal department or agency;
  2. Have not within a three (3) year period preceding this Agreement been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or agreement under a public transaction; violation of federal or state antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements or receiving stolen property;

3. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a government entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in Paragraph 2 of this certification; and
  4. Have not within a three (3) year period preceding this Agreement had one or more public (Federal, State or local) transactions terminated for cause or default.
16. **Applicable Law:** This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the United States of America and by Karuk Tribal law. In the absence of Federal or Tribal law, relevant laws of the State of California shall be applicable. Independent Contractor is required to comply with Office of Management and Budget Circular A-102 and is responsible for understanding and compliance with applicable grant administration requirements as set forth in the Federal agency codifications of the grants management common rule. This provision is not intended to waive the Tribe's sovereign immunity status or submit the Tribe to any jurisdiction inconsistent with such status.
  17. **Indian Preference:** This Contract shall be executed in accordance with the Indian Preference Act of 1934 (Title 25, USC, Section 47) and/or the Tribal Employment Rights Ordinance (TERO), based on funding source requirements.
  18. **Tribal Employment Rights Ordinance (TERO):** Independent Contractor acknowledges that a two percent (2%) TERO fee will be imposed on the gross value of any contract initiated within the interior/exterior boundaries of the Karuk Ancestral Territory, provided that the total contract or annual gross revenues meet or exceed \$2,500.00.
  19. **Sovereign Immunity:** Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed or interpreted to relinquish the sovereign immunity of the Tribe.

In consideration of the mutual promises of the parties this Agreement is executed on the date first above written, in duplicate, intending each duplicate to be an original.

**KIER ASSOCIATES**  
 Kier, William M.  
 15 Junipero Serra Avenue  
 San Rafael, CA 94901-2319  
 DUNS: 361535891

**KARUK TRIBE**  
 Russell Attebery, Chairman  
 64236 Second Avenue  
 Happy Camp, CA 96039  
 (530) 493-1600

---

Signature and Date

---

Signature and Date

*Description of Independent Contractor Services and Activities (Scope of Work)*

**Task One**

Assist the group in data management and document review related to Klamath River water quality issues.

**Task Two**

Participate in water quality standards development meetings for the five Tribes.

**Task Three**

Review and participate in water quality modeling efforts related to the Klamath Basin Watershed.

**Task Four**

Make presentations at various conference and meetings related to data collected by the Tribes or review efforts performed for the Tribe.

**Task Five**

Facilitate Tribal involvement in the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, 401 Certification, Klamath Basin Restoration Agreement, and Secretarial Determination processes.

**Task Six**

Participate in the Total Maximum Daily Load process on Klamath River Basin TMDL's including tributaries- Scott, Salmon, Shasta and Trinity.

**Task Seven**

Participate in emergency in fish response team for the Klamath Basin.



Karuk Community Health Clinic  
64226 Second Avenue  
Post Office Box 316  
Happy Camp, CA 96039  
Phone: (530) 493-5257  
Fax: (530) 493-5270



Karuk Dental Clinic  
64226 Second Avenue  
Post Office Box 1016  
Happy Camp, CA 96039  
Phone: (530) 493-2201  
Fax: (530) 493-5264

Administrative Office  
Phone: (530) 493-1600 • Fax: (530) 493-5322  
64226 Second Avenue • Post Office Box 1016 • Happy Camp, CA 96039

Requestor: Crystal Bowman

Date: 10.22.13

Dept/Program: Water Quality - DNR

Funding Source: 5060-66

Check One:  Small Purchase (less than \$5,000)  Large Purchase (more than \$5,000)\*\*  
 Construction Contract  Other:   
 Independent Contractor Under \$2,000  
 Independent Contractor Over \$2,000\*\*

\*\*Tribal Council approval is required for: all purchases exceeding \$5,000, all Agreements and all Contracts exceeding \$2,000.

Procurement #/Type: \_\_\_\_\_  Three quotes  Sealed Bid  Competitive Proposal

COMPARATIVE SUMMARY (Minimum of Three Required)

Company Name	Date	Price	Contact/Phone	Indian Y/N
Kier Associates	10/7/13	not to exceed 50k	Eli Asarian	N

Name of Selected Vendor:

Basis:  Lowest Price  Best Qualified Vendor  
 Superior Product/Service  Delivery Service Provided  
 Based on Annual Price Comparisons  
 Sole Source Provider (MUST Attach Detailed Justification)  
 Only Qualified Local Provider Due to Geographic Disadvantage

Comments: Only one bid.

\*\* REQUIRED SIGNATURES \*\*

\*\* By affixing your signature you acknowledge that you have reviewed the attached documentation for presentation to Tribal Council.

Crystal Bowman  
Requestor

10/22/13  
Date

Laura Mayton  
\*\*Chief Financial Officer

11-7-2013  
Date

[Signature]  
\*\*Director, Administrative Programs & Compliance

1/07/13  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
\*\*Director of Self Governance(MOU/MOA) or TERO (Contracts)

Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Other

Procurement Documentation  
Updated October 25, 2012

Date

This amended version supersedes all previous versions.



**KIER**  
ASSOCIATES  
FISHERIES AND  
WATERSHED PROFESSIONALS

STATEMENT OF QUALIFICATIONS AND PRICE QUOTE

IN RESPONSE TO

KARUK TRIBE REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS # 13-RPF-022 TO  
PROVIDE TECHNICAL SUPPORT TO THE KLAMATH BASIN  
TRIBAL WATER QUALITY WORK GROUP

KIER ASSOCIATES  
15 JUNIPERO SERRA AVENUE  
SAN RAFAEL, CA 94901  
(415) 721-7548  
[WWW.KIERASSOCIATES.NET](http://WWW.KIERASSOCIATES.NET)  
DUNS 361535891

*etrop*      OCTOBER 2013      *albanes*



4 October 2013

Ms. Erin Hillman  
Karuk Tribe Administration Office  
64236 Second Avenue  
Happy Camp, CA 96039

Dear Ms. Hillman

Kier Associates is pleased to provide this statement of qualifications and cost quotation in response to the Karuk Tribe's 1 October 2013 Request for Proposals #13-RFP-022 on behalf the Klamath Basin Tribal Water Quality Work Group.

The Kier Associates team has a long history of gathering and synthesizing Klamath River water quality and watershed condition information effectively, and for reporting on such matters to general public, regulatory agency and scientific audiences. As you can see from the steadily growing body of Klamath River water quality science products identified in the attached statements of qualifications, our team, led by Eli Asarian and in association with Drs. Jacob Kann, William Weaver, Jed Redwine, William Walker and other specialists, as needed, has undertaken key analyses of Klamath River watershed condition, current and proposed management practices and resulting river quality for the KBTWQWG member Tribes.

For 26 years Kier Associates has worked with Klamath River basin data, collecting and assimilating water quality and fisheries information, assisting clients and collaborators to analyze conditions and help plan and monitor the effectiveness of water quality and fisheries protection and restoration projects. We have worked with literally dozens of Tribes, agencies and community groups throughout the Basin. These many years of scientific experience in the Basin have matched our skills perfectly with the tasks set out in your RFP.

We have completed our work on behalf the KBTWQWG in a timely fashion to enable the Tribes' full and effective participation in regulatory programs and in the processes established by the Klamath Basin Restoration Agreement and the Klamath Hydroelectric Settlement Agreement, among many others, as well as the ongoing Klamath River basin water quality assessment and protection initiatives of importance to the KBTWQWG's member Tribes.

We offer you a particularly strong team here to tackle the tasks identified in your Request for Proposals.

Sincerely,

*Bill Kier*

**Kier Associates**

*Fisheries and Watershed Professionals*

15 Junipero Serra Avenue, San Rafael, CA 94901

Phone and fax: (415) 721-7548

## CONTENTS

Cover letter	
Contents	i
Kier Associates contact information	ii
Brief profile of Kier Associates, the Kier Associates KBTWQWG support team	1
Kier team's familiarity with, and approach to the contract tasks	4
Qualifications of the team members	
Bill Kier, project administrator, senior editor	7
Eli Asarian, team leader	10
Jake Kann, Ph.D, aquatic ecologist	15
Paul Trichilo, Ph.D, GIS developer/spatial data analyst	28
Prior client contact information	31
Rate sheet, lump sum price quotation	32

**NOTE:** Kier Associates intends to associate, as needed, in its work on behalf the KBTWQWG - as we have in the past - Pacific Watershed Associates, for watershed geomorphology and sedimentology analyses; and Jed Redwine, Ph.D, for wetlands design and function analysis, among others acceptable to the Work Group.

### **Kier Associates Contact Information**

For information concerning contract language, Kier Associates' financial capabilities, or concerning invoicing and payment matters, the principal project contact is :

William Kier  
Kier Associates, *Fisheries and Watershed Professionals*  
Business Offices  
15 Junipero Serra Avenue  
San Rafael, CA 94901  
(415) 721-7548  
kierassociates@att.net

For technical information, including that concerning the methods referred to in this proposal, questions should be addressed to Kier Associates' science staff offices. Once the project has been initiated, direct contact with the science staff offices is welcome at any time, either with the Project Coordinator, below, or with the other available science associates :

Eli Asarian  
Kier Associates Science Staff Offices  
1614 West Avenue  
Eureka, CA 95501  
(707) 832-4206  
eli@riverbendsci.com

## **A BRIEF PROFILE OF KIER ASSOCIATES, THE KIER ASSOCIATES KBTWQQG SUPPORT TEAM**

The Kier Associates team has been continuously engaged in Klamath River water quality protection and restoration analysis and program planning for 26 years. We were contracted in 1989 to develop what became the 1991 '*Long Range Plan for the Klamath River Basin Conservation Area Fishery Restoration Program*' for the Federal Advisory Committee Act-chartered Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force.

The Long Range Plan was an exhaustive roll-up and analysis of fish habitat and water quality conditions throughout the Klamath River basin, including the lower Klamath River and its tributaries. The Long Range Plan was used extensively by the Yurok Tribe in its start-up water quality protection planning, including the Tribe's March, 2000 *Non-point Source Assessment and Management Program*.

The Kier Associates team captured so much information concerning Klamath basin water quality conditions in the course of developing the Long Range Plan that it advanced the concept, in the Plan, of capturing this huge body of knowledge into a web-enabled information system capable of being shared among the many agencies, landowners and Tribes with a stake in the restoration of the basin's water quality and fish resources.

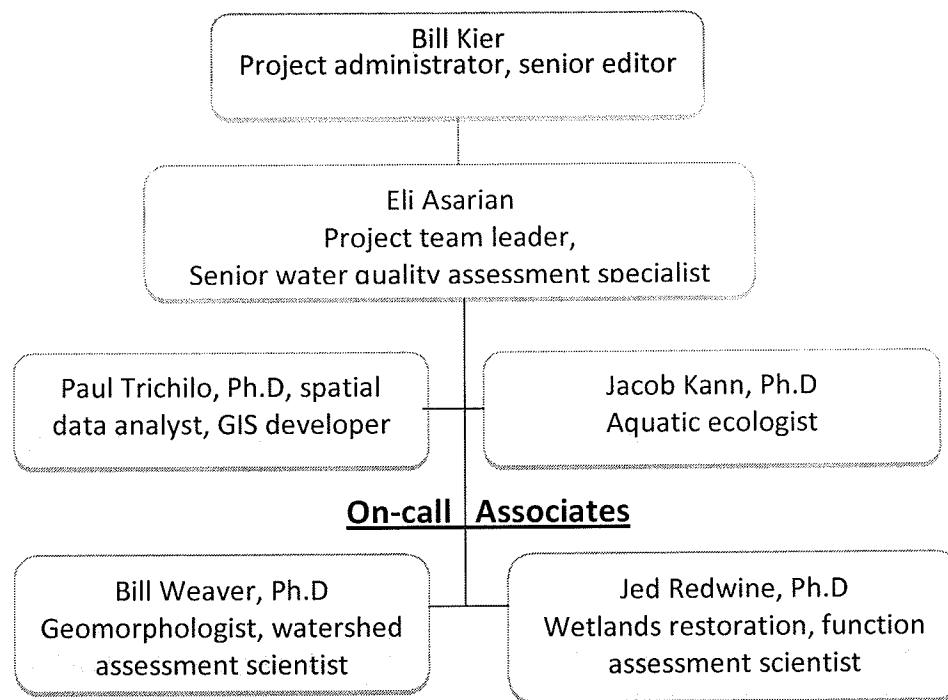
The U.S EPA virtually pounced on this proposal and funded - from the very first year of Section 319(h) program funding and through the North Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board (NCRWQCB) and the U.S Fish and Wildlife Service's Yreka Office - what then became the Klamath Resource Information System <http://www.krisweb.com>. KRIS has since been used for watershed and water quality condition assessment, restoration planning and implementation tracking in over 70 percent of northern California's historic salmon watersheds, in the Columbia River basin and the Gulf of Maine's Atlantic salmon watersheds.

The Kier team has provided technical support services to the Klamath Basin Tribal Water Quality Work Group (KBTWQWG) continuously for the past nine years. This work has involved review and analysis of major Klamath River water quality-affecting programs including: 1) the proposed relicensing of PacifiCorp's Klamath River Hydroelectric Project, 2) the development by the NCRWQCB and U.S EPA of Total Maximum Daily Load analyses and actions plans for the Klamath River and its tributaries, including the Salmon, Scott, Shasta, and Lost Rivers, 3) Klamath Basin Restoration Agreement, 4) Klamath Hydropower Settlement Agreement, 5) waivers of waste discharge requirements for U.S. Forest Service (USFS) activities in the North Coast Region and statewide in California, and 6) grazing allotment renewals on USFS lands.

Other tasks that Kier Associates has performed for individual Klamath basin Tribes include development of nutrient criteria and revision of a water quality control plan for the Hoopa Valley Tribe, an update of the Resighini Rancheria water quality standards, and development of a Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP) for the Yurok Tribe.

In the course of the Kier team’s work with the KBTWQWG we have captured our many work products, and those of the collaborating Klamath basin Tribes and state and federal agencies, into an information-sharing website <http://www.klamathwaterquality.com> which we have maintained and updated over the years for the KBTWQWG.

**Figure 1. Organization of Kier Associates’ KBTWQWG technical support team and a quick note about each principal team member**



In 2006 the Kier team was approached by the National Marine Fisheries Service with a request to tap the enormous watershed and water quality data reserves of the KRIS program for beginning, finally, the development of species recovery plans for North Coast salmon populations listed as threatened under the federal Endangered Species Act. We have been continuously engaged in the development of ESA salmon recovery plans for the North Coast, including the Klamath River basin, ever since.

In 2008, in recognition of many years of successful federal contract performance and of our solid administrative and financial condition, Kier Associates was awarded a U.S General Services

Administration 'Schedule' contract for a total of \$10 million, \$5 million for environmental services and \$5 million for spatial database development and analysis.

Our GSA contract has led to even greater opportunities to serve Tribes and federal agencies in the assessment of water quality impacts on the beneficial uses of water. We have, for example, recently investigated the effects of selected wastewater components on the growth and development of ESA-listed Atlantic salmon and sturgeon. We performed this work at the U.S Geological Survey's Conte Anadromous Fish Research Center in Turners Falls, Massachusetts.

**Bill Kier** will be responsible for overall project management. Bill has managed large-scale projects of watershed condition and surface water quality assessment for 40 years. He led development of the 'Long Range Plan for the Klamath River Basin Conservation Area Fishery Restoration Program' and will serve as this project's administrator and senior report editor.

**Eli Asarian** has led projects of Klamath River basin non-point source water quality assessment and restoration planning for Kier Associates since 2002. As consultant to the Klamath Basin Tribal Water Quality Work Group he was substantively involved in development of the 2009 Klamath River TMDL and its subsequent 2010 Action Plan. Mr. Asarian has served on the Klamath Basin Monitoring Program since 2004.

**Jacob Kann, Ph.D** is an aquatic ecologist with Aquatic Ecosystem Sciences LLC. He has over 25 years of experience with Klamath Basin water quality, algal, and nutrient issues, and has performed work for many Tribal, state, and federal agencies. He has worked with Kier Associates on a number of major Klamath River water quality assessment projects, including his 2010 collaboration with Eli Asarian concerning nutrient loading and retention dynamics in free-flowing reaches of the Klamath River, for the Yurok Tribe.

**Paul Trichilo, Ph.D** has led development of Kier Associates GIS database projects since 1996. Dr. Trichilo developed his spatial data analysis skills tracking the spread of crop damaging-insects and the effectiveness of (non-pesticide) integrated pest management programs at UC-Davis and Texas A&M before joining Kier Associates to develop watershed assessment and restoration program tracking tools. Together with the head of Kier Associates' information systems group, Dr. Jan Derksen, Paul has applied landside risk assessment tools in Klamath basin tributary watershed analyses.



## **Kier Associates' Approach to the Proposed Project**

Kier Associates has had the privilege of providing technical support services to the Klamath Basin Tribal Work Group and its member Tribes for a number of years, such that our professional assistance role and relationship with the Tribal environmental staffs and their leaderships and colleagues are well understood.

Here we identify work products that we have prepared in recent years for the KBTWQWG and its member Tribes by way of demonstrating the approaches that we have taken to the kind of tasks laid out in RFP 13-RFP-022, and, where possible, how we will address upcoming needs.

### **Task One – Assisting the KBTWQWG with data management and document review related to Klamath River water quality issues.**

Team leader Eli Asarian and senior aquatic ecologist, Jake Kann, in particular, have prepared a number of essential Klamath River water quality data-based analyses (see their resumes, beginning at pages 10 and 15 respectively) in support of KBTWQWG's efforts involving the proposed relicensing of the Klamath Hydroelectric Project, development of the Klamath basin TMDLs, coordination with the California State Water Resources Control Board and others concerning issues like the relationship between nutrients and the development of toxic cyanobacteria in the river.

Even before the team's involvement with the KBTWQWG, however, it was strongly focused on capturing, synthesizing and making available to the larger Klamath River-interested community key information concerning the condition of the basin's watershed, water quality and fish resources in its Klamath Resource Information System [www.krisweb.com](http://www.krisweb.com). The team's development of the KBTWQWG's own website, <http://www.klamathwaterquality.com> was a natural outgrowth of its 20-year-long web-based effort to direct public attention to the basin's restoration needs.

Eli Asarian has served on the Klamath Basin Monitoring Program database committee since 2004.

Examples of current KBTWQWG data management and document review needs include assembly of the Klamath River phytoplankton database and continued representation in the development of the KBMP water quality database.

### **Task Two - Participate in water quality standards development meetings for the five Tribes.**

The Kier Associates team assisted the in the development of nutrient criteria and revision of the water quality control plan for the Hoopa Valley Tribe; prepared an update of the Resighini Rancheria water quality standards, and assisted in development of a Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP) for the Yurok Tribe. We have, as well, assisted Tribes outside the basin. For example, we

developed a SAP and a Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) for the Blue Lake Rancheria Environmental Program.

So the team is well prepared to assist the KBTWQWG Tribes by participating in meetings and otherwise fostering development of well-founded water quality standards.

**Task Three - Review and participate in water quality modeling efforts related to the Klamath Basin Watershed.**

The Kier team reviewed the TMDL water quality models for the Shasta, Scott, Salmon, and mainstem Klamath River for the KBTWQWG, as well as reviewing PacifiCorp's water quality model during its relicensing bid.

We are not aware of any KBTWQWG model review needs on the immediate horizon, but we are well prepared to assist with such as needed.

**Task Four - Make presentations at various conferences and meetings related to data collected by the Tribes or review efforts performed for the Tribe.**

Eli Asarian and Jacob Kann have made a number of presentations to the Klamath Basin Monitoring Program summarizing results from data analyses conducted for the KBTWQWG. The team assisted the Quartz Valley Indian Community and the Resighini Rancheria with FERC-Tribal government-to-government consultations during the PacifiCorp relicensing phase.

We will continue our participation, if selected to serve the KBTWQWG, in the work of the KBMP and other environmental agencies and entities of interest to the KBTWQWG member Tribes.

**Task Five - Facilitate tribal involvement in the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC), 401 Certification, Klamath Basin Restoration Agreement/Klamath Hydroelectric Settlement Agreement, Secretarial Determination processes.**

These are all activities in which we have participated fully on behalf the KBTWQWG over the years, including preparing for and participating in key conference calls.

If selected to serve the KBTWQWG we will continue such activities on behalf of its member Tribes, including our continued participation in the work of the KBMP.

**Task Six - Participate in the Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) process on Klamath River Basin TMDL's including tributaries - Scott, Salmon, Shasta and Trinity**

Our team has reviewed agency and public drafts of these documents and participated in many meetings with the responsible agencies. While the TMDLs are now adopted and in the process of implementation there is one task coming up this year in the development of the proposed agricultural waivers (see

[http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/northcoast/water\\_issues/programs/agricultural\\_lands](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/northcoast/water_issues/programs/agricultural_lands)).

**Task Seven - Participate in emergency fish response team for the Klamath Basin.**

While team leader Eli Asarian is on the Klamath Fish Health Assessment Team's email list, <http://www.kbmp.net/collaboration/kfhat> and is familiar with the basic response plan, we have not yet been given any specific KFAT responsibilities.

The Kier team members could assist the KFAT in the field, as needed, or advise concerning any study plans concerning Klamath River basin water quality.

**BILL KIER**  
**Project Administrator, Senior Editor**

**EDUCATION**

- B.S. Zoology. Sacramento State University
- Graduate studies in aquatic ecology, Sacramento State
- Certificate, River pollution assessment, Robert A. Taft Sanitary Engineering Center, Cincinnati, OH.
- Certificates in fish and wildlife law enforcement, program planning and management, CA Dept. of Fish & Game, Sacramento
- Certificate, River morphology : principals of river restoration, American Fisheries Society, 2003

**PROFESSIONAL AFFILIATIONS**

- Certified fisheries scientist, [Number 1934], American Fisheries Society
- Member, American Institute of Fishery Research Biologists
- Member, American Society for Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing
- Trainer and panel chair, Salmonid Restoration Federation

**EXPERIENCE**

Working panel member, Lenfest Ocean Program *Salmon Life-Cycle Assessment Project*, a collaborative investigation by Dalhousie University's School for Resource and Environmental Studies, the Swedish Institute for Food and Biotechnology, and EcoTrust (see [www.ecotrust.org/lca](http://www.ecotrust.org/lca)), National Environmental Trust, Washington, D.C, 2007

Project administrator, Provide science support in the development of Recovery Plans for three Pacific Coast salmon species, National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Region. August, 2006-ongoing

Project administrator, Provide science support largely (but not exclusively) concerning the proposed re-licensing of the Klamath Hydroelectric Project and development of five Klamath Basin total daily maximum load (TMDL) water quality restoration plans, Klamath Basin Tribal Water Quality Work Group, 2004-ongoing

Project administrator, train Marin County, Marin Municipal Water District and their community collaborators to use the KRIS watershed information management tools in watershed assessment and restoration prioritization. Marin County, California, Department of Public Works, 2004-2006.

Project manager, North Coast Watershed Assessment Program (NCWAP). Capture, integrate, analyze, and disseminate water quality, fisheries, and watershed condition data to support Pacific salmon recovery programs in northwestern California, including the Noyo, Big, Ten Mile, Gualala, Mattole rivers and Redwood Creek (Humboldt County). See [www.krisweb.com](http://www.krisweb.com). Resources Agency of California and the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection. 1999-2003.

Editor, *2002 Nutrient and Hydrologic Loading to Iron Gate and Copco Reservoirs, California*, Karuk Tribe of California, Department of Natural Resources, Kier Associates in collaboration with Aquatic Ecosystem Sciences, LLC, October, 2005.

Project manager, subcontract to provide water quality and watershed science support for the development of an EIS/EIR, Biological Assessment, and Adaptive Management Plan to support U.S. Bureau of Reclamation's Battle Creek Salmon and Steelhead Restoration Project, Battle Creek, Tehama and Shasta counties and FERC re-licensing of Pacific Gas and Electric Company's Battle Creek Hydroelectric Project, Navigant Consulting Inc., Chicago, 2000-03.

Project manager, Stream snorkel surveys to determine presence/absence of coho salmon, southern Humboldt County to the Oregon line, for National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Fisheries Science Center , 1998 <http://swfsc.noaa.gov/publications/FED/00126.pdf>

Project manager, Evaluate habitat suitability data and develop the *Battle Creek Salmon and Steelhead Restoration Plan* (the basis of the State-federal CALFED Program's current \$75 million Battle Creek Salmon and Steelhead Restoration Project) California Dept of Fish and Game. 1997-1999

#### **William M. Kier -- other professional experience**

Established Kier Associates, Fisheries and Watershed Professionals, 1986  
Board member, senior fisheries consultant to the Bay Institute, 1986-1991  
Senior science associate, Institute for Fisheries Resources, 1989-present  
Director, principal natural resources and environmental protection consultant,  
California State Senate, Office of Research and Policy Development, Sacramento  
Principal consultant to the Committees on Fish and Game, Natural Resources, and  
Water Resources, California State Senate, Sacramento  
Assistant Resources Secretary of California, Sacramento  
Regional fisheries biologist, supervisor, Assistant Chief, Environmental Services  
Division, California Department of Fish and Game  
Water quality chemist, Aerojet-General Corp., Sacramento, Liquid Rocket Facility

#### **Reports and publications (very abbreviated list)**

Kier (William M.) Associates. 1999. *Mid-term Evaluation of the Klamath River Basin Fisheries Restoration Program*. Prepared for the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Klamath River Office, and the Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force. Sausalito, CA. 303 pp.  
<http://www.krisweb.com/krisredwood/krisdb/html/krisweb/biblio/general/kierassoc/klamev.pdf>

Kier, William M. 1998. *Fisheries, wetlands and jobs: The value of wetlands to America's fisheries*. Prepared for the Clean Water Network, Washington, D.C. 30 pp [see  
[http://www.krisweb.com/krisredwood/krisdb/html/krisweb/biblio/general/kierassoc/kier\\_cwn\\_98.pdf](http://www.krisweb.com/krisredwood/krisdb/html/krisweb/biblio/general/kierassoc/kier_cwn_98.pdf)

Kier, William M. 1995. *Watershed Restoration – A Guide for Citizen Involvement in California*. NOAA Coastal Ocean Program Decision Analysis Series No. 8. NOAA Coastal Ocean Office, Silver Spring, MD. 114 pp. + 3 appendices. <http://www.cop.noaa.gov/pubs/das/das8.pdf>

Kier (William M.) Associates. 1991. *Long Range Plan for the Klamath River Basin Conservation Area Fishery Restoration Program*. Prepared for the Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force created by P.L. 99-552. 352 pp. + 4 appendices.  
[http://www.krisweb.com/biblio/gen\\_usfws\\_kierassoc\\_1991\\_lrp.pdf](http://www.krisweb.com/biblio/gen_usfws_kierassoc_1991_lrp.pdf)

**ELI ASARIAN**  
Water Quality Analyst / Project Manager

**EDUCATION:**

University of California, Santa Cruz, B.A., Biology and Environmental Studies, 2000.

**PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE:**

**Kier Associates (2002 – present)**

Principal water quality analyst, water quality science support team, Klamath Basin Tribal Water Quality Work Group, Kier Associates. Review documents and prepare comments to assist tribal involvement in processes such as Klamath Hydroelectric Project relicensing/decommissioning, and Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) development, Klamath Basin Restoration Agreement, Klamath Hydropower Settlement Agreement, and the Klamath Basin Monitoring Program. (2004-present)

Project manager, Provide science support in the development of Recovery Plans for three Pacific Coast salmon species, National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), Southwest Region. Services include data compilation, data analysis, GIS mapping, research, and writing. (2006-present)

Project manager, development of the West Coast Salmon Recovery Actions Tracking System, an interactive GIS-based Internet portal that allows NMFS and stakeholders to update and track the implementation of salmon recovery plans for the West Coast of the U.S. (2010-2011).

Conducted water quality analyses and authored technical memoranda for various Klamath Basin Tribes (see list of reports and presentations below)

**Riverbend Sciences (2008 – present)**

Founder, owner, and principal scientist. Clients/projects include:

Karuk Tribe (2012): Revising Karuk Tribe's water quality control plan.

Stillwater Sciences/California Coastal Conservancy (2012-2013): Member of consulting team preparing technical documents for Klamath River Pollutant Reduction Feasibility Study to assess the potential for large-scale nutrient reduction projects in the Upper Klamath Basin.

Healthy Humboldt Coalition (2011): GIS maps and analyses comparing the development potential of alternatives in the Humboldt County General Plan.

California Beaver Working Group (2011– present): Created interactive web-based GIS map of the distribution of beavers in California and Oregon ([www.riverbendsci.com/projects/beavers](http://www.riverbendsci.com/projects/beavers)), using Google Maps and Google Fusion Tables.

Aquatic Ecosystem Sciences/Klamath Tribes (2008 – present): Compiled and analyzed nutrient, phytoplankton, and zooplankton data for Upper Klamath Lake and its tributaries.

Karuk Tribe (2008-2009): Developed nutrient budgets for Iron Gate and Copco Reservoirs.

American Rivers (2008): Developed study plans regarding the effects of dam removal on Klamath River water quality.

#### **Klamath Resource Information System (KRIS) development projects (2002 – 2007)**

Assisted Institute for Fisheries Resources and Kier Associates in the development of Klamath Resources Information Systems (KRIS, [www.krisweb.com](http://www.krisweb.com)) projects. Specialized in the analysis and technical review of fisheries, water quality, and GIS data. Performed watershed data synthesis and salmonid limiting factor analysis. Project locations extend from San Francisco Bay north to the Klamath River, also in Maine.

#### **Scientific Aid, California Department of Fish and Game (2001 – 2002)**

Synthesized historical reports, analyzed data, and wrote reports on fish and water quality in Mendocino County streams. Set up Access databases and created GIS maps. Conducted electrofishing surveys, spawner surveys, and operated fyke net traps.

#### **Field Research Assistant, Sierra Nevada Aquatic Research Lab (2000, 2001)**

Surveyed remote lakes, ponds, marshes and streams in Yosemite and Sequoia National Parks to map distribution of fish, amphibians, reptiles, zooplankton and benthic invertebrates.

#### **Field Research Assistant, UC Santa Cruz (2000)**

Conducted field surveys of vegetation in California coastal grasslands using a variety of techniques. Mapped transect locations with GIS/GPS.

#### **REPORTS:**

**Asarian, E.** and J. Kann. 2013. Synthesis of Continuous Water Quality Data for the Lower and Middle Klamath River, 2001-2011. Prepared by Kier Associates and Aquatic Ecosystem Sciences for the Klamath Basin Tribal Water Quality Work Group. 50p. + appendices.

Hoopla Tribal Environmental Protection Agency. 2013. Water Quality Monitoring by the Hoopa Tribal Environmental Protection Agency 2008–2012. Prepared by the Hoopa Tribal Environmental Protection Agency in cooperation with Kier Associates. 21p.



Stillwater Sciences, Riverbend Sciences, Aquatic Ecosystem Sciences, Atkins, Tetra Tech, NSI/Biohabitats, and Jones & Trimiew Design. 2012. Klamath River pollutant reduction workshop—information packet. Revised. Prepared for California State Coastal Conservancy, Oakland, California.

**Asarian, E.** and J. Kann. 2011. Phytoplankton and Nutrient Dynamics in Iron Gate and Copco Reservoirs 2005-2010. Prepared by Kier Associates and Aquatic Ecosystem Sciences for the Klamath Basin Tribal Water Quality Work Group. 60p + appendices.

Stanford, J., W. Duffy, **E. Asarian**, B. Cluer, P. Detrich, L. Eberle, S. Edmondson, S. Foott, M. Hampton, J. Kann, K. Malone, and P. Moyle. 2011. Conceptual Model for Restoration of the Klamath River. *Pages 151-184 in Thorsteinson, Lyman, VanderKooi, Scott, and Duffy, Walter, eds: 2011. Proceedings of the Klamath Basin Science Conference. Medford, Oregon, February 1–5, 2010: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2011-1196, 312 p.*

**Asarian, E.**, J. Kann, and W. Walker. 2010. Klamath River Nutrient Loading and Retention Dynamics in Free-Flowing Reaches, 2005-2008. Final Technical Report to the Yurok Tribe Environmental Program, Klamath, CA. 59pp + appendices.

**Asarian, E.**, J. Kann, and W. Walker, 2009. Multi-year Nutrient Budget Dynamics for Iron Gate and Copco Reservoirs, California. Prepared by Riverbend Sciences, Kier Associates, Aquatic Ecosystem Sciences, and William Walker for the Karuk Tribe Department of Natural Resources, Orleans, CA. 55pp + appendices.

**Asarian, E.**, and J. Kann. 2008. Study Plans Regarding the Effects of Dam Removal on Nutrient-Related Aspects of Water Quality in the Klamath River. Prepared for the Decommissioning Investigations Group (DIG) and American Rivers, Nevada City, California. 12pp + attachments.

Kier Associates and National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2008. Updated Guide to Reference Values used in the Southern Oregon/Northern California Coho Salmon Recovery Conservation Action Planning (CAP) Workbook. Kier Associates, Blue Lake, CA and National Marine Fisheries Service, Arcata, CA. 31 pp.

Kann, J and **E. Asarian**. 2007. Nutrient Budgets and Phytoplankton Trends in Iron Gate and Copco Reservoirs, California, May 2005 - May 2006. Final Technical Report to the State Water Resources Control Board, Sacramento, California. 81pp + appendices.

**Asarian, E.** and J. Kann. 2006. Klamath River Nitrogen Loading and Retention Dynamics, 1996-2004. Kier Associates Final Technical Report to the Yurok Tribe Environmental Program, Klamath, California. 56pp + appendices.

**Asarian, E.** and J. Kann. 2006. Technical Memorandum: Evaluation of PacifiCorp's Klamath River Water Quality Model Predictions for Selected Water Quality Parameters. Prepared by Kier Associates and Aquatic Ecosystem Sciences for the Yurok Tribe Environmental Program, Klamath, California. 32 pp.

Kann, J and **E. Asarian**. 2006. Technical Memorandum: Longitudinal Analysis of Klamath River Phytoplankton Data 2001-2004. Prepared by Kier Associates and Aquatic Ecosystem Sciences for the Yurok Tribe Environmental Program, Klamath, California. 36 pp.

Kier Associates. 2006. Nutrient Criteria for the Klamath River on the Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation. Prepared for the Hoopa Tribal EPA, Hoopa, CA. 82 pp.

Kann, J., and **E. Asarian**. 2005. 2002 Nutrient and Hydrologic Loading to Iron Gate and Copco Reservoirs, California. Kier Associates Final Technical Report to the Karuk Tribe Department of Natural Resources, Orleans, California. 59pp + appendices.

Peterson, G.D., B. Lydgate, **E. Asarian**, and T. Bolton. 2003. Final Report: Mattole Basin Channel Monitoring, 2002-2003, Baseline Channel Monitoring in 14 Tributary Reaches Associated with Sediment-Reduction Treatments. Prepared by the Mattole Salmon Group, Streamfellows, and Institute for Fisheries Resources under subcontract to the Mattole Restoration Council in fulfillment of State Water Resources Control Board Agreement Nos. 01-102-251-0 (Task 6.2) and 01-151-251-0 (Task 8.2). Mattole Salmon Group, Petrolia, CA.

#### **PRESENTED PAPERS:**

**Asarian, E.** and J. Kann. 2012. Using Monitoring Data and Empirical Analyses to Predict the Long-Term Effects of Dam Removal on Nutrients, Water Quality, and Periphyton in the Klamath River. Presentation at the National Water Quality Monitoring Conference. Portland, OR, May 2012.

**Asarian, E.** 2012. Beaver Mapper: An Interactive Web-based Tool to Collaboratively Map Beaver Distribution. Poster at the Salmonid Restoration Federation annual conference. Davis, CA, April 2012.

**Asarian, E.** and K. Lundquist. 2012. Working With Beaver to Benefit Salmonids: Non-Lethal Management Solutions. Poster at the Salmonid Restoration Federation annual conference. Davis, CA, April 2012.

**Asarian, E.** and J. Kann. 2011. Phytoplankton and Nutrient Dynamics in Iron Gate and Copco Reservoirs 2005-2010. Presentation at the Klamath Basin Monitoring Program fall meeting. Arcata, CA, April 2011.

**Asarian, E.** 2011. Options and Benefits of Developing a Digital Document Library for the KBMP. Presentation at the Klamath Basin Monitoring Program spring meeting. Yreka, CA, March 2011.

**Asarian, E.**, J. Kann, W. Walker. 2010. Klamath River Nutrient Loading and Retention Dynamics in Free-Flowing Reaches. Poster at the USGS Klamath Basin Science Conference. Medford, Oregon, February 2010.

**Asarian, E.**, J. Kann, W. Walker. 2010. Nutrient Budget Dynamics in Copco and Iron Gate Reservoirs, 2005-2007. Presentation at the USGS Klamath Basin Science Conference. Medford, Oregon, February 2010.

**Asarian, E.**, J. Kann, J. Kann, W. Walker. 2010. Klamath River Nutrient Loading and Retention Dynamics in Free-Flowing Reaches 2005-2008. Presentation at the Klamath Basin Monitoring Program spring meeting. Arcata, CA, April 2010.

**Asarian, E.** and J. Kann. 2009. Preliminary Nutrient Budget Dynamics in Copco and Iron Gate Reservoirs, 2005-2007. Presentation at the Klamath Basin Monitoring Program spring meeting. Arcata, CA, March 2009.

**Asarian, E.**, J. Derksen, P. Higgins, G. Bryant, S. Flanigan, M. Capelli, P. Ruvelas. 2008. Tools for Regional Analysis of Aquatic and Landscape Data to Support Salmonid Recovery Planning. Presentation and poster at the Salmonid Restoration Federation annual conference. Lodi, CA, March 2008.

**Asarian, E.** 2005. Klamath River Water Quality: an Issue in the Proposed Federal Relicensing of the Klamath Hydroelectric Project. Presentation at the Salmonid Restoration Federation Annual Conference. Fortuna, CA, May 2005.

#### **PROFESSIONAL AFFILIATIONS AND OTHER EXPERIENCE:**

Salmonid Restoration Federation, member

American Fisheries Society, member

Ecological Society of America, member

California Native Plant Society, member

Klamath Basin Monitoring Program, member of Database Sub-Committee (2005-present).

Attended Humboldt State University's 4-day Workshops on the Use of Constructed Wetlands for Water Quality Management (2003 and 2004).

City of Eureka's Energy Committee, advises city council on energy issues. Co-chair (2009-2010) and chair (2011-present).

**JACOB KANN, PH.D**  
**AQUATIC ECOLOGIST**

**EDUCATION**

Ph.D, Aquatic ecology, University of North Carolina, curriculum in ecology, 1998  
M.S., Fisheries resources, University of Idaho, 1987  
B.A. Ecology, Rutgers University, 1983

**AREAS of SPECIALIZATION**

Ecological research pertaining to limnological, fisheries, wetland, and watershed dynamics.  
Ecology and dynamics of toxic algal blooms.  
Integration of water quality and hydrologic factors with fisheries ecology and management.  
Lake and reservoir restoration and management  
Trophic dynamics  
Ecosystem restoration projects  
Limnological investigations with special emphasis on water quality, nutrient dynamics, and eutrophication  
Statistical analysis and modeling.

**CURRENT POSITIONS**

Consulting aquatic ecologist, Aquatic Ecosystem Sciences, Ashland, OR  
Environmental Sciences Graduate Program Faculty, Oregon State University

**Recent and Current Clients:**

Karuk Tribe – Nutrient Loading/Toxic Cyanobacteria in the Klamath River and Reservoirs  
Humboldt State University – Development of Blue-Green Algal Database for Klamath Blue-Green Algae Workgroup.  
U.S. Dept. of Justice – Expert Witness for Water Quality Component of Upper Klamath Basin Adjudication  
Klamath Tribes Natural Resources – Nutrient Loading and Water Quality Research in Streams and Lakes of the Klamath Basin; limnological analysis of Upper Klamath lake data.  
Medford Water Commission – Limnological and Toxic algal assessment of Willow Lake, OR  
City of Ashland, OR – Water quality and toxic algae assessment of city water supply reservoir (Reeder Reservoir)  
Kier Associates/Klamath Basin Tribal Water Quality Work Group – Review of TMDL, DEIS, FERC, and other Agency documents related to water quality aspects of the Klamath River.  
R2 Resource Consultants/Bureau of Indian Affairs – Upper Klamath Lake Water Quality Analyses  
City of Portland Parks and Recreation – Assessment and Management of Laurelhurst Pond for *Microcystis*  
Yurok Tribe – Nutrient and Algal Dynamics in the Klamath River System  
Kier Associates/Karuk tribe – Nutrient Budget for Copco and Irongate Reservoirs

City of Lakeside Oregon and Tenmile Lakes Basin Partnership – Toxic Algal Blooms in Tenmile Lakes, OR  
Willamette NF/Eugene Water Board/ PGE – Toxic Cyanobacteria Workshop  
Oregon Human Services – Review Toxic Algal Monitoring and Threshold Guidelines  
Josephine County Parks Dept. – Toxic algal blooms in Lake Selmac  
US Forest Service Umpqua NF – Assessment of Diamond Lake, Oregon Toxic Algal Blooms  
US Environmental Protection Agency – Klamath and Lost River TMDL Planning  
Kier Associates/Klamath Basin Tribal Water Quality Work Group- Klamath River, CA water quality assessment.  
Oregon Dept. of Environmental Quality/JC Headwaters – Diamond Lake TMDL analysis and modeling.  
Betts, Patterson and Mines/City of Lakewood – Limnological Data Assessment, Steilacoom Lake, Washington  
Klamath Basin Rangeland Trust – Water Quality and Fisheries Monitoring in the Wood River Valley Oregon.  
Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife – Assessment of Diamond Lake Restoration Options  
US Fish and Wildlife Service/Graham Matthews and Associates – Water Quality in Stream Restoration Projects Tributary to Klamath Lake.  
Jim Root Crooked Creek Ranch – Aquatic Habitat Restoration and Monitoring.  
Native American Rights Fund (NARF) – TMDL and Oregon SB1010 Non Point Pollution Research and Modeling in the Klamath Basin.  
US Bureau of Reclamation/JC Headwaters – Upper Klamath Lake Paleolimnological Study and Reservoir Water Quality Modeling Review.  
US Geological Survey Biological Resources Division – Fish Kill Water Quality Study on Upper Klamath Lake.  
The Nature Conservancy – Monitoring and Inventory at the Sycan Marsh Preserve – Klamath Basin.

#### **OTHER COMMITTEE and PROJECT INVOLVEMENT**

Scientific Review Committee for State of Oregon DEQ TMDL on Upper Klamath Lake.  
Technical Advisory Committees for State of Oregon DEQ TMDL and Oregon Dept. of Ag. 1010 Non-point Agricultural Pollution Program  
Technical Advisor for State of Oregon Health Division on toxic algal blooms in Oregon Lakes.  
Wood River Wetland and Channel Restoration Team.  
Williamson River and Wetland Restoration Technical Committee.  
Endangered Lost River and Shortnose Sucker Recovery Team.  
Colleague (peer) reviewer for U.S. Geological Survey Portland Water Resources Division technical reports.  
Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force Upper Basin Amendment Technical Team.

#### **ACADEMIC ACTIVITIES**

Environmental Sciences Graduate Program Faculty, Oregon State University.

Oregon State University Graduate Committee of Damien Ciotti. M.S. Thesis: Nutrient export from irrigated cattle pasture in the Wood River Valley, Oregon.

Humboldt State University graduate committee of Margaret Forbes, M.S. Thesis: Horizontal Zonation of periphyton in Hanks Marsh, Upper Klamath Lake, Oregon. , 1997.

Lecturer in the Environmental Sciences Program at the Oregon Institute of Technology and Southern Oregon University. Lecturer for a graduate level course in Aquatic Ecology at the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill.

Organized and taught laboratory classes in biological and physical/chemical Limnology at the University of Idaho.

Lecturer for a general biology laboratory classes at the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill.

Lead aquatic workshops for Dakubetede Environmental Ed. Program, Headwaters Env. Center, Orion Society Forgotten Language Tour, and Oregon Trout's Salmon Watch Program.

Affiliate Faculty Dakubetede Environmental Education Program/Antioch and Prescott College

### **PROFESSIONAL AFFILIATIONS**

*North American Lake Management Society.*

*Oregon Lakes Association – Board of Directors 1998-2001*

*American Fisheries Society.*

*Pacific Fishery Biologists*

*Ecological Society of America – Aquatic Ecology Section*

### **AWARDS**

Awarded the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service *Distinguished Service Award* from the Seattle National Fisheries Research Center in 1988.

One of three lead biologists awarded the 1996 *Conservation Achievement Award* from the Western Division of the American Fisheries Society for research and recovery efforts on the endangered Lost River and shortnose suckers and their habitats.

### **POSITIONS PREVIOUSLY HELD**

AQUATIC ECOLOGIST Klamath Tribe Natural Resources, P.O. Box 436, Chiloquin, Oregon, 97624. Responsible for coordinating and performing research on phytoplankton bloom dynamics and eutrophication trends in lakes and tributaries; including fisheries, watershed, wetland, and tributary linkages/ecology and restoration. Also responsible for wetland, water quality and endangered fish species management. Supervised 1-6 employees. February 1988 to November 1997. (Doctoral research was completed during this tenure).

FISHERY BIOLOGIST U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, National Fishery Research Center, Seattle, WA 98115. Performed and coordinated limnological and fisheries research for an inter-agency endangered fish recovery program on Upper Klamath Lake and its watershed. Responsible for monitoring development of massive algal blooms and associated limnological conditions as they relate to fish distribution and habitat. April 1987 to February 1988.

**RESEARCH ASSOCIATE** Department of Fish and Wildlife Resources, University of Idaho, Moscow, Responsible for procurement of continued funding and research leader for ongoing studies on blue-green algal toxicity. Initiated funding, designed, and conducted research on the use of *in situ* substrate to study periphyton growth as an early indicator of increasing eutrophication rates in Lake Pend Oreille, Idaho. May 1986 to April 1987.

**RESEARCH/TEACHING ASSISTANT** Department of Fish and Wildlife Resources, University of Idaho, Moscow, Idaho 83843. Designed and conducted research on blue-green algal toxicity in lakes of northern Idaho. Supervised five employees in limnology laboratory. Assisted in Payette Lake eutrophication-sewer study, Twin Lakes eutrophication study, Bear Lake Marsh nutrient processing study. Taught and organized laboratory classes in biological and physical-chemical limnology. January 1984 to May 1986.

### **JOURNAL ARTICLES**

Ciotti, D., Griffith, S. M., Kann, J., and Baham, J. 2010. Nutrient and sediment transport on flood irrigated pasture in the Klamath Basin, Oregon. *Rangeland Ecology & Management* 63:308-316.

Eilers, J.M., D. Loomis, A. St. Amand, A. Vogel, L. Jackson, J. Kann, B. Eilers, H. Truemper, J. Cornett, & R. Sweets. 2007. Biological effects of repeated fish introductions in a formerly fishless lake: Diamond Lake, Oregon, USA. *Fundamental and Applied Limnology*. 169:265-277

Jacoby, J.M., and J. Kann. 2007. The occurrence and response to toxic cyanobacteria in the Pacific Northwest, North America. *Lake Reserv. Manage.* 23:123-143

Jones, M., J. Eilers, and J. Kann. 2007. Water quality effects of blue-green algal blooms in Diamond Lake, Oregon. Pages 102-110 in M. Furniss, C. Clifton, and K. Ronnenberg, eds: *Advancing the Fundamental Sciences: Proceedings of the Forest Service National Earth Sciences Conference*, San Diego, CA. PNW-GTR\_689, Portland, OR.  
<http://www.fs.fed.us/pnw/publications/gtr689/volume1.pdf>

Kann, J. and E. B. Welch. 2005. Wind control on water quality in shallow, hypereutrophic Upper Klamath Lake, Oregon. *Lake Reserv. Manage.* 21(2):149-158

Eilers J. , J. Kann, J. Cornett, K. Moser, A. St. Amand. 2004. Paleolimnological evidence of change in a shallow, hypereutrophic lake: Upper Klamath Lake, Oregon. *Hydrobiologia* 520: 7-18.

Terwilliger, M.R., D.F. Markle , and J. Kann,. 2003. Associations between water quality and daily growth of juvenile shortnose and Lost River suckers in Upper Klamath Lake, Oregon. *Trans. Am. Fish. Soc.* 132:691-708

Kann, J., and V. H. Smith. 1999. Chlorophyll as a predictor of elevated pH in a hypereutrophic lake: estimating the probability of exceeding critical values for fish success using parametric and nonparametric models. *Can. J. Fish Aquat. Sci.* 56: 2262-2270

Barbiero, R. P., and J. Kann. 1994. The importance of benthic recruitment to the population of *Aphanizomenon flos-aquae* and internal loading in a shallow lake. *J. Plankton Res.* 16(11): 1581-1588.

Kann, J. and C. M. Falter. 1989. Periphyton as indicators of enrichment in Lake Pend Oreille, Idaho. *Lake Reserv. Manage.* 5(2): 39-48.

Kann, J. and C. M. Falter. 1987. Development of toxic blue-green algal blooms in Black Lake, Kootenai County, Idaho. *Lake Reserv. Manage.* 3:99-108.

## REPORTS

Stanford, J., W. Duffy, E. Asarian, B. Cluer, P. Detrich, L. Eberle, S. Edmondson, S. Foott, M. Hampton, J. Kann, K. Malone, and P. Moyle. 2011, Chapter 7: Conceptual Model for Restoration of the Klamath River. *In: Thorsteinson, L., VanderKooi, S., and D. Walter, eds., 2011, Proceedings of the Klamath Basin Science Conference, Medford, Oregon, February 1–5, 2010: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2011-1196, 312 p.*

Asarian, E. and J. Kann. 2011. Phytoplankton and Nutrient Dynamics in Iron Gate and Copco Reservoirs 2005-2010. Prepared by Kier Associates and Aquatic Ecosystem Sciences for the Klamath Basin Tribal Water Quality Work Group. 60p + appendices.

Kann, J., C. Bowman, L. Bowater, and G. Johnson. 2011. Preliminary 2010 Microcystin Bioaccumulation Results for Klamath River Salmonids (Updated 4-7-2011). Technical Memorandum prepared for Karuk Natural Resources Program (Orleans CA). 37 p

Kann, J. and L. Bowater. 2011. City of Ashland WMP and Water Conservation and Reuse Study – 2010 Reeder Reservoir Water Quality Assessment. Technical Memorandum Prepared for Carollo Engineers and City of Ashland, Oregon, 44pp.

Jassby, A., and J. Kann. 2010. Upper Klamath Lake monitoring program: preliminary analysis of status and trends for 1990-2009. Technical Memorandum prepared by Aquatic Ecosystem Sciences LLC for the Klamath Tribes Natural Resources Department, Chiloquin OR. 55 p.

Kann, J. 2010. Upper Klamath Lake 2009 Data Summary Report. Technical Memorandum prepared by Aquatic Ecosystem Sciences LLC for the Klamath Tribes Natural Resources Department, Chiloquin OR. 48 p

Kann, J. 2010. Upper Klamath Lake Tributary Loading: 2009 Data Summary Report. Technical Memorandum prepared by Aquatic Ecosystem Sciences LLC for the Klamath Tribes Natural Resources Department, Chiloquin OR. 32 p

Kann, J., S. Corum, and K. Fetcho. 2010. Microcystin Bioaccumulation in Klamath River Freshwater Mussel Tissue: 2009 Results. Technical Memorandum prepared for Karuk Natural Resources Program (Orleans CA) and the Yurok Tribe Environmental Program (Klamath CA). 37 p.



Asarian, E. J. Kann, and W. Walker, 2009. Multi-year Nutrient Budget Dynamics for Iron Gate and Copco Reservoirs, California. Final Technical Report to the Karuk Tribe Department of Natural Resources, Orleans, CA. 55pp + appendices.

Kann, J. , and S. Corum 2009. Toxigenic *Microcystis aeruginosa* bloom dynamics and cell density/chlorophyll a relationships with microcystin toxin in the Klamath River, 2005-2008. Technical Memorandum Prepared for the Karuk Tribe Department of Natural Resources. May 2009.

Kann, J. 2009. Microcystin Bioaccumulation in Klamath River Fish and Freshwater Mussel Tissue: Preliminary 2007 Results. Technical Memorandum Prepared for the Karuk Tribe Department of Natural Resources. April 2009.

Kann, J. and J. Eilers. 2008. Reeder Reservoir (Ashland Oregon) Water Quality and Sediment Assessment, 2007. Technical Memorandum prepared for Brown and Caldwell and City of Ashland, Oregon, 45pp.

Kann, J. 2008. Microcystin Bioaccumulation in Klamath River Fish and Freshwater Mussel Tissue: Preliminary 2007 Results. Technical Memorandum Prepared for the Karuk Tribe Department of Natural Resources. April 2008.

Kann, J., and E. Asarian. 2007. Nutrient Budgets and Phytoplankton Trends in Iron Gate and Copco Reservoirs, California, May 2005 – May 2006. Final Technical Report to the State Water Resources Control Board, Sacramento, California. 81pp +appendices.

Kann, J. , and S. Corum 2007. Summary of 2006 Toxic *Microcystis aeruginosa* Trends in Copco and Iron Gate Reservoirs on the Klamath River, CA. Technical Memorandum Prepared for the Karuk Tribe Department of Natural Resources. June 2007.

Kann, J. and E. Asarian. 2006. Longitudinal analysis of Klamath River phytoplankton data, 2001-2004. Final Technical Report to the Yurok Tribe Environmental Program, Klamath, California.

Kann, J. and J. Eilers. 2006. Evaluation of management options for controlling toxic cyanobacteria in Laurelhurst pond, Portland, Oregon. Technical Memorandum to Portland Parks and Recreation, Portland Oregon. 13pp.

Asarian, E. and J. Kann. 2006. Klamath River Nitrogen Loading and Retention Dynamics, 1996-2004. Kier Associates Final Technical Report to the Yurok Tribe Environmental Program, Klamath, California. 56pp + appendices.

Kann, J. , and S. Corum 2006. Summary of 2005 Toxic *Microcystis aeruginosa* Trends in Copco and Iron Gate Reservoirs on the Klamath River, CA. Technical Memorandum Prepared for the Karuk Tribe Department of Natural Resources. March 2006.

Kann, J. 2006. *Microcystis aeruginosa* Occurrence in the Klamath River System of Southern Oregon and Northern California. Technical Memorandum Prepared for the Yurok Tribe Environmental and Fisheries Programs. February 2006.

Kann, J., and E. Asarian. 2005. 2002 Nutrient and Hydrologic Loading to Iron Gate and Copco Reservoirs, California. Kier Associates Final Technical Report to the Karuk Tribe Department of Natural Resources, Orleans CA, 95556. 61pp + appendices.

Kann, J., 2005. Review of Diamond Lake Toxic Algal Monitoring Program, 2001-2004. Summary report prepared for USFS Umpqua National Forest, 2900 NW Stewart Parkway, Roseburg, OR 97470. Kann, J., 2005. Lake Selmac Toxic Algal Sampling. Summary report prepared for Josephine County Parks Department, 125 Ringuette St., Grants Pass, Oregon, 97527.

Kann, J., C. Pryor, and G. Matthews. 2004. Water Quality Baseline Surveys In the Wood River Valley, Oregon. Vol. 5 *In*: Klamath Basin Rangeland Trust 2003 Pilot Project Monitoring Report. Klamath Basin Rangeland Trust, P.O. Box 4310, Medford, Oregon 97501.

Kann, J., and G. Reedy. 2004. Fish and Habitat Surveys In the Wood River Valley, Oregon. Vol. 6 *In*: Klamath Basin Rangeland Trust 2003 Pilot Project Monitoring Report. Klamath Basin Rangeland Trust, P.O. Box 4310, Medford, Oregon 97501.

Kann, J., C. Pryor, and G. Matthews. 2003. Water Quality Monitoring In the Wood River Valley, Oregon. *In*: Klamath Basin Rangeland Trust 2002 Pilot Project Monitoring Report. Klamath Basin Rangeland Trust, P.O. Box 4310, Medford, Oregon 97501.

Kann, J., G. Reedy, and J. Kiernan. 2003. Biological Monitoring In the Wood River Valley, Oregon. *In*: Klamath Basin Rangeland Trust 2002 Pilot Project Monitoring Report. Klamath Basin Rangeland Trust, P.O. Box 4310, Medford, Oregon 97501.

Eilers J., K. Vaché and J. Kann. 2002. Tenmile Lake Nutrient Study: Phase II Report. Report Submitted to Tenmile Lakes Basin Partnership – Supported by Oregon Department of Environmental Quality and City of Lakeside, Oregon.

Eilers J. and J. Kann. 2002. Diamond lake Database and Toxic Bloom Analysis, 2001. Final Report Submitted to U.S Forest Service, Umpqua National Forest, Roseburg, OR.

Eilers J., J. Kann, J. Cornett, K. Moser, A. St. Amand, C. Gubala. 2004. Recent Paleolimnology of Upper Klamath Lake, Oregon. Final Report Submitted to U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, Klamath Falls Project Office, Klamath Falls, OR, 97603 Contract 9-FG-20-17730.

Kann, J., D. Perkins, and G.G. Scopettone. 2000. The role of poor water quality and fish kills in the decline of endangered Lost River and shortnose suckers in Upper Klamath Lake. U.S. Geological Survey, Biological Resources Division Final Report Submitted to U.S. Bureau of

Reclamation, Klamath Falls Project Office, Klamath Falls, OR, 97603 -- Contract 4-AA-29-12160. (in revision: *Environmental Biology of Fishes*)

Kann, J. 1999. 1998 Monitoring Program for toxic *Microcystis* blooms in Tenmile Lakes, Oregon. Prepared for City of Lakeside, Lakeside, OR

Kann, J., and W. W. Walker. 1999. Nutrient and Hydrologic Loading to Upper Klamath Lake, Oregon, 1991-1998. Klamath Tribes Natural Resources Department-U.S. Bureau of Reclamation Cooperative Studies. U.S. Bureau of Reclamation Klamath Falls Project Office, Klamath Falls, OR 97603. 106p.

Kann, J., and D. Gilroy. 1998. Ten Mile Lakes toxic *Microcystis* bloom, September-November 1997. Oregon Health Division Technical Report. Environmental Services and Consultation Center for Environment and Health Systems, OHD, 800 NE Oregon St., Ste. 608, Portland, OR 97232.

Kann, J. 1997. Ecology and water quality dynamics of a shallow hypereutrophic lake dominated by cyanobacteria (blue- green algae). Chapter 1: *Chlorophyll as a predictor of elevated pH in a hypereutrophic lake: estimating the probability of exceeding critical values for fish success using parametric and nonparametric models*. Chapter 2: *Effects of nutrients, consumers, and physical factors on phytoplankton succession and dominance in a shallow hypereutrophic lake*. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1997.

Kann, J. 1997. Effect of Lake Level Management on Water Quality and Native Fish Species in Upper Klamath Lake, Oregon. Draft Klamath Tribes Research Report. 19 pp.

Campbell, S. G., W. J. Ehinger, and J. Kann. 1993. Wood River Hydrology and Water Quality Study. In: C. Campbell (ed.). *Environmental Research in the Klamath Basin, Oregon - 1992 Annual Report*. Bureau of Reclamation Technical Report R-93-16. pp. 9-92.

**Kann, J.** 1993. Limnological Trends in Agency Lake, Oregon - 1992. In: C. Campbell (ed.). *Environmental Research in the Klamath Basin, Oregon - 1992 Annual Report*. Bureau of Reclamation Technical Report R-93-16. pp. 91-134.

**Kann, J.** 1993. Agency Lake Limnology, 1990-91. In: C. Campbell (ed.). *Environmental Research in the Klamath Basin, Oregon - 1991 Annual Report*. Bureau of Reclamation Technical Report R-93-13. pp. 103-110.

Coleman, M., J. **Kann**, and G. Scopettone. 1988. Life History and Ecological Investigations of Catostomids from the Upper Klamath Basin Oregon. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Annual Report. National Fisheries Research Center, Seattle WA. 113pp.

**Kann, J.** and C. M. Falter. 1985. Blue-green algae toxicity in Black Lake, Kootenai County, Idaho. Idaho Water Resources Research Institute. Research Technical Completion Report G903-02. NTIS PB86 157385/AS.

## PRESENTED PAPERS

**Kann, J.** 2011. Cyanobacteria in Lakes and Reservoirs of the Southern Oregon Region: ecology, monitoring, and Control. Presented to Southern Oregon AWWA Water Treatment Short School White City, Oregon September 22, 2011

Reiser, D. D. Chapin, M. Ramey, M. Gagner, M. Loftus, N. Hendrix, J. **Kann**, and W. Walker. 2011. Defining flow and lake elevations necessary to provide health and productive habitats for fishes in the Upper Klamath Basin – A case study involving water rights adjudication in Oregon. Poster Presented to American Fisheries Society 141st Annual Meeting, September 4-8, 2011, Seattle, WA

**Kann, J.** 2010. Ecology, monitoring, and treatment of toxic cyanobacterial (blue-green algae) blooms in drinking water supply and recreational waterbodies - Presented to Southern Oregon AWWA subsection meeting. Ashland, Oregon. December, 2010

**Kann, J.** 2010. Overview of Trends in Phytoplankton and Toxic Cyanobacteria in the Klamath River Basin of Oregon and California - Klamath River Basin Science Conference. Medford, OR. Feb, 2010. Invited Plenary Speaker.

**Kann, J.**, and S. Corum. 2010. Multi-year Trends in *Microcystis aeruginosa* and Associated Microcystin Toxin in the Klamath River System: Implications for Public Health Guidelines. Klamath River Basin Science Conference. Medford, OR. Feb, 2010.

**Kann J.**, S. Corum, and K. Fetcho. 2010. Microcystin Bioaccumulation in Klamath River Fish and Freshwater Mussel Tissue: Implications for Public Health. Klamath River Basin Science Conference. Medford, OR. Feb, 2010.

**Kann, J.**, and S. Corum 2009. Toxigenic *Microcystis aeruginosa* bloom dynamics and cell density/chlorophyll a relationships with microcystin toxin in the Klamath River, 2005-2008. Klamath Basin Water Quality Management Coordination Group. Arcata, CA March 2009.

**Kann, J.**, and S. Corum 2006. Toxic *Microcystis aeruginosa* and microcystin trends in Copco and Iron Gate Reservoirs on the Klamath River, CA. Pacific Northwest Regional Meeting of North American Lake Management Society, Portland, Oregon. September, 2006.

Jacoby, J, and J. **Kann**. 2005. The Occurrence and Management of Toxic Cyanobacteria in the Pacific Northwest, North America. North American Lake Management Society Annual Meeting, Madison Wisconsin. November 2005.

Ciotti, D., and J. **Kann**. 2005. Water quality of runoff from flood irrigated pasture in the Klamath Basin, Oregon. Oregon American Fisheries Society Annual Meeting, Corvallis, Oregon. February, 2005

Kann, J. 2004. Toxic algal blooms in Lake Selmac, Oregon. Oregon Lakes Association Annual Meeting, Bend, Oregon. September, 2004.

Kann, J. 2004. External loading and sources of phosphorus and nitrogen in Upper Klamath Lake. Upper Klamath Basin Science Workshop, Klamath Falls, Oregon. February 3-6, 2004.

Kann, J. 2004. Internal loading and sources of phosphorus and nitrogen in Upper Klamath Lake. Upper Klamath Basin Science Workshop, Klamath Falls, Oregon. February 3-6, 2004.

Kann, J. 2003. Toxic algal screening program for Tenmile Lakes, Oregon. Paper presented at 2003 Oregon Lakes Association Annual Meeting, October 10, 2003. Lakeside, Oregon.

Eilers J. , K. Vache, **J. Kann**, J. Cornett, K. Moser, and A. St. Amand. 2003. Tenmile Lake Phase II Nutrient Study. Paper presented at 2003 Oregon Lakes Association Annual Meeting, October 10, 2003. Lakeside, Oregon.

Terwilliger, M. R., P. A. Murtaugh, **J. Kann**, and D. F. Markle. 2001. Modeling associations between water quality and daily growth of juvenile Lost River and shortnose suckers in Upper Klamath Lake, Oregon. Paper presented at 2003 Oregon American Fisheries Society Annual Meeting, Eugene, Oregon (Feb 26-28, 2003).

Kann, J. 2002. Updated AFS talk: The role of blue-green algal blooms, climate, and lake level in fish kill and water quality dynamics in Upper Klamath Lake. Paper presented at 2002 International Conference American Institute of Hydrology: Hydrologic Extremes: Challenges for Science and Management. October 13-17 2002. Portland, Oregon. (Invited)

Kann, J. 2002. The role of blue-green algal blooms, climate, and lake level in fish kill and water quality dynamics in Upper Klamath Lake. Paper presented at Oregon Chapter American Fisheries Society Meeting, Sun river, Oregon, February 27-March 1 2002. Bend, Oregon. (Invited)

Kann, J. and M. Jones. 2001. Toxic *Anabaena* bloom in Diamond Lake, 2001. Paper presented to the Oregon Lakes Association Annual Meeting, Portland Oregon. September 2001.

Terwilliger, M. R., P. A. Murtaugh, **J. Kann**, and D. F. Markle. 2001. Associations between water quality and daily growth of juvenile shortnose suckers (*Chasmistes brevirostris*) and Lost River suckers (*Deltistes luxatus*) in Upper Klamath Lake, Oregon. Paper presented at 2001 Joint Annual Meeting of ASIH and AES in State College, Pennsylvania (July 5-10, 2001).

Eilers J., **J. Kann**, J. Cornett, K. Moser, A. St. Amand, C. Gubala. 2001. Recent Paleolimnology of Upper Klamath Lake, Oregon. Paper presented at Klamath Basin Fish and Water Management Symposium, Arcata, CA, May 2001.

Eilers, J, J. Kann, and C. Gubala. 2000. Recent history of Upper Klamath Lake as viewed from the mud. Paper presented at Oregon Lakes Association Annual Meeting, Oregon Institute of Technology, Klamath Falls, OR October 6-7, 2000.

Kann, J. 2000. The role of blue-green algal dynamics, water quality, and mixing in recurrent fish kills in a shallow lake. Paper presented at WALPA 13<sup>th</sup> Annual Conference on Lakes, Reservoirs and Watersheds. SeaTac, WA. April 13-15, 2000. (update of below paper)

Kann, J. 1999. The role of wind-driven mixing in determining water quality dynamics in a shallow, hypereutrophic lake. Paper presented at *North American Lake Management Society 19<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Lake and Reservoir Management*, Reno, NV. December, 2000.

Kann, J. 1999. Limnological trends associated with fish kills in Upper Klamath Lake, Oregon. *The 3<sup>rd</sup> Klamath Basin Watershed Restoration and Research Conference*. Oregon Institute of Technology, Klamath Falls, Oregon. March 9-11, 1999

Kann, J. 1998. Toxic Algae in Oregon Lakes: Tenmile Lakes Case Study. *Oregon Lakes Association: Problems and Opportunities in Southern Oregon Lakes*. Diamond Lake, Oregon. October 23-24, 1998

Perkins, D. L., J. Kann, and G. Scopettone. 1998. The role of poor water quality and repeated fish kills in the decline of endangered Lost River and shortnose suckers in Upper Klamath Lake. Presented by J. Kann at *Pacific Fishery Biologists 60<sup>th</sup> Meeting*, Kelseyville, CA. October 15-17, 1998.

Kann, J. 1998. Invited Speaker for the *Oregon State University Hydrology Seminar Series: Multi-Objective Water Resources Planning in Crisis- Case Study of the Klamath River Watershed*. Corvallis, Oregon, April 29<sup>th</sup>, 1998

Kann, J. 1995. Effect of lake level management on water quality and native fish species in Upper Klamath Lake, Oregon. Paper presented at the *First Klamath Basin Ecosystem Research and Restoration Coordination Meeting*, Oregon Institute of Technology. May 15, 1995.

Kann, J. 1995. Effect of lake level management and watershed dysfunction on water quality and native fishes in Upper Klamath Lake, Oregon. Paper presented at the *American Institute of Hydrology Symposium: Stresses Placed on Water resources and Aquatic Biota by Managing Natural Resources*. Ashland, Oregon October 16-17, 1995. (Invited)

Kann, J. 1994. Watershed dysfunction, lake ecology, and incorporation of non-fish aquatic constituents into watershed studies. *Technical Workshop provided for the Watershed Management Council Fifth Biennial Conference: Watersheds >94 - Respect, Rethink, Restore*. Ashland, Oregon. November 16-18, 1994. (Invited)

Kann, J. 1994. Phytoplankton/nutrient dynamics and internal loading in a shallow hypereutrophic lake dominated by the blue-green alga *Aphanizomenon flos-aquae*. Paper presented at *North American Lake Management Society 14<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Lake and Reservoir Management*, Orlando, FL. October 31-November 5, 1994.

Beaver, J. R., and J. Kann. 1994. Zooplankton dynamics relative to water quality in Upper Klamath Lake, Oregon (1987-1993). Poster presented at *North American Lake Management Society 14<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Lake and Reservoir Management*, Orlando, FL. October 31-November 5, 1994.

Beaver, J. R., and J. Kann. 1994. Relationship between *Daphnia* and *Aphanizomenon* in Upper Klamath Lake, Oregon. Poster presented at *American Society of Limnology and Oceanography 1994 Meeting*, Miami, FL. June 12-16, 1994.

Kann, J. 1994. Watershed initiatives and sustainability in the Klamath Basin Ecosystem. Paper presented to *The President's Council on Sustainable Development, Western Regional Team on Natural Resources Management and Protection*. South Shore Lake Tahoe, NV. October 4-6, 1994. (Invited)

Kann, J. 1994. Watershed dysfunction, the ecology of Upper Klamath Lake, and downstream linkages. Paper presented to the *Governors Watershed Enhancement Board*:

*"Who Will Catch the Rain?" Conference*. Ashland, OR. January 27-28, 1994. (Invited)

1993. Member of a scientific panel on blue-green algal ecology and management. *North American Lake Management Society 13<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Lake and Reservoir Management*, Seattle WA. November 30-December 4, 1993. (Invited)

Kann, J. 1993. Water quality and habitat enhancement. *Presented at Governors Watershed Enhancement Board Workshop: Watershed Improvement – Let's Get To It!* Oregon Institute of Technology. June 16, 1993. (Invited)

Kann, J. 1992. The current condition of the Klamath watershed: what is the extent of the alteration of hydrology, habitat and fish and wildlife populations? What can be done to restore the river and its tributaries? Paper presented at the above Session at the *Klamath Watershed Forum: A Conference on the Future of the Klamath River*. Pacific Rivers Council. Oregon Institute of Technology. May 16, 1992. (Invited)

Kann, J. and V.H. Smith. 1991. Chlorophyll as a predictor of elevated pH in a hypereutrophic lake: estimating the probability of exceeding critical values for fish success. Paper presented at *North American Lake Management Society 11<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Lake and Reservoir Management*, Denver, CO November 10-13, 1991

Kann, J. 1989. Cultural eutrophication trends and effects on native fishes of Upper Klamath Lake, Oregon. Paper presented at *Pacific Northwest Regional Workshop on Lake and Reservoir Management*, September 15-16, 1989. Seattle, WA.

Kann, J. and C. M. Falter. 1989. Periphyton as indicators of enrichment in Lake Pend Oreille, Idaho. Paper presented at *North American Lake Management Society 8<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Lake and Reservoir Management*, St Louis, MO. November 16-18, 1988.

Kann, J. 1988. Upper Klamath Lake, Oregon: hypereutrophy and endangered species. Paper presented at *North American Lake Management Society 8<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Lake and Reservoir Management*, St Louis, MO. November 16-18, 1988.

Kann, J. and C. M. Falter. 1986. Controlling factors of a toxic blue-green algae bloom in Black Lake, northern Idaho. Paper presented at the *Idaho American Fisheries Society Annual Chapter Meeting*, Boise, Idaho. March 1986.

#### **PROFESSIONAL COURSES**

Introduction to Geographic Information Systems for Water Resources Applications. American Water Resources Association, Reno, NV. November, 1992

Mathematical Modeling of Lakes and Reservoirs. Duke University short course, November 7-11, 1988.

Physical Habitat Simulation Modeling - IFG 310. USFWS Instream Flow Group, Ft. Collins, CO. November 1989.

Field Techniques for Stream Habitat Analysis - IFG 205. USFWS Instream Flow Group, Ft. Collins, CO. August, 1988.

Designing and Conducting Studies Using Instream Flow Incremental Methodology - IFG 200. USFWS Instream Flow Group, Ft. Collins, CO. March 1988.

\*Certified PADI SCUBA diver.



**PAUL TRICHILO, PH.D.**  
**GIS DEVELOPER-SPATIAL DATA ANALYST**

**EDUCATION**

Ph.D, Entomology, University of California, Davis.

**PROFESSIONAL SUMMARY**

Klamath River Basin/North Coast Area water quality-related experience

GIS developer, water quality science support team for the Klamath Basin Tribal Water Quality Work Group, Kier Associates, 2004-05.

GIS analysis contributor, *Development of Draft Nutrient Criteria for the Klamath River on the Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation*, Hoopa Valley Tribal Environmental Protection Agency, Kier Associates, November, 2005.

GIS analysis contributor, *2002 Nutrient and Hydrologic Loading to Iron Gate and Copco Reservoirs, California*, Karuk Tribe of California, Department of Natural Resources, Kier Associates in collaboration with Aquatic Ecosystem Sciences, LLC, October, 2005.

Co-Investigator, Development of a Water Quality Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP) and Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) for the Blue Lake Rancheria Environmental Program, Kier Associates, July, 2005.

**OTHER RELEVANT PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE**

Director and Spatial Data Analyst, Van Duzen Watershed Project, 10/2006 – 10/2010. Collect, analyze, and integrate data on water quality (turbidity, suspended sediment, and temperature) at stream monitoring sites throughout the Lower Van Duzen River Basin. Quantify upslope conditions using GPS/GIS software (ARC GIS, ARC Info), focusing on relationships between upslope physical conditions (including road density, geology, vegetation, and timber harvest history) and water quality.

Principal developer of watershed condition and advanced change-detection GIS projects for watershed assessment and salmon recovery planning, North Bay KRIS project, Sonoma County Water Agency, 2001-2005.

Principal developer of GIS projects to support watershed restoration and to inform land-use regulation, State of California's North Coast Watershed Assessment Program, under contract to the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection, Forest and Range Assessment Program, 2000-2002.

Principal developer of advanced digital slope, geology, and vegetative-change map projects for Klamath Resource Information System, KRIS Noyo River, pilot project for the State of California's \$12 million North Coast Watershed Assessment Program.

Research Scientist, Texas A&M University. Studies on the influence of habitat heterogeneity and species aggregation on distribution phenomena. Analysis of spatial interactions between species density and proximity to alternate habitats.

## **JOURNAL ARTICLES & REPORTS, PARTIAL LIST**

- Trichilo, P. J.** 2010. Watershed Management Plan. Toward a Working TMDL: A Watershed Management Plan for the Van Duzen River Basin. Van Duzen Watershed Project. See [HUwww.fovd.org](http://www.fovd.org)UH.
- Trichilo, P. J.** 2010. Final Report. Toward a Working TMDL: A Watershed Management Plan for the Van Duzen River Basin. Van Duzen Watershed Project. See [HUwww.fovd.org](http://www.fovd.org)UH.
- Trichilo, P. J.** 2007-2009. Monitoring reports and Data Analysis. Van Duzen Watershed Project. See [HUwww.fovd.org](http://www.fovd.org)UH.
- Trichilo, P. J.,** L. T. Wilson, & R. K. Haldenby. 1996. Use of satellite images to optimize regional management strategies: adapting a classification process to map cotton fields. Proceedings Beltwide Cotton Insect Research & Control Conference. Vol. 2. pp. 1086-1090.
- Trichilo, P. J.,** L. T. Wilson, & R. K. Haldenby. 1995. Use of satellite images to optimize regional management strategies. Proceedings Beltwide Cotton Insect Research & Control Conference. Vol. 2: 804-808.
- Trichilo, P. J.** & L. T. Wilson. 1993. An ecosystem analysis of spider mite outbreaks: physiological stimulation or natural enemy suppression. *Exp. Appl. Acarol.* 17: 291-314.
- Trichilo, P. J.,** L. T. Wilson, & T. P. Mack. 1993. Spatial and temporal dynamics of the threecornered alfalfa hopper (Homoptera: Membracidae) on soybeans. *Environ. Entomol.* 22: 802-809.
- Trichilo, P. J.,** L. T. Wilson, R. K. Haldenby, D. R. Rummel, S. C. Carroll, T. W. Fuchs, J. E. Slosser, & R. K. Frisbie. 1993. Use of geographic information systems to assess risk of boll weevil infestations. Proceedings Beltwide Cotton Insect Research & Control Conference. Vol. 2: 944-946.

## **PROFESSIONAL PRESENTATIONS**

- 2008 **Trichilo, P. J.** Toward a Working TMDL: A Watershed Management Plan for the Van Duzen River Basin. Results of second year's monitoring effort, spatial data analysis, and relationships between upslope conditions and water quality (turbidity and sediment) in the Lower Van Duzen River Basin – Project Summary and Conclusions. Second and Final Annual Meeting/Watershed Workshop, and Fourth Stakeholders Meeting. Van Duzen Watershed Project.
- 2008 **Trichilo, P. J.** Toward a Working TMDL: A Watershed Management Plan for the Van Duzen River Basin. GIS analyses of Upslope Conditions in the Lower Van Duzen River Basin – working with road density. Third Stakeholders Meeting, Van Duzen Watershed Project.
- 2001 **Trichilo, P. J.,** P. Higgins, & J. Derksen. KRIS Mendocino map project: Tools for watershed assessment. Mendocino GIS Users Group, Russian Gulch State Park, CA.
- 2000 **Trichilo, P. J.,** P. Higgins, & J. Derksen. Use of vegetation and collateral data to assess and quantify watershed conditions in three coastal Mendocino hydrobasins. North Coast GIS Users Group, Eureka, CA.
- 1999 **Trichilo, P. J.,** L. Fox III, & R. Garrett. Using vegetation and collateral data for fisheries habitat analysis. American Society for Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing (ASPRS). Portland, OR.

- 1998 **Trichilo, P. J.**, L. Fox III, & P. Higgins. Application of an image-based vegetation data layer and additional GIS data sets to characterize and quantify watershed health in association with logging activities in Coastal Northern California. Mendocino GIS Users Group, Ukiah, CA.
- 1996 **Trichilo, P. J.**, L. T. Wilson, and R. K. Haldenby. Use of satellite images to optimize regional management strategies: adapting a classification process to map cotton fields. Proceedings Beltwide Cotton Insect Research & Control Conference, Nashville, TN.
- 1995 **Trichilo, P. J.**, L. T. Wilson, and R. K. Haldenby. Use of satellite images to optimize regional management strategies. Proceedings Beltwide Cotton Insect Research & Control Conference, San Antonio, TX.
- 1993 **Trichilo, P. J.**, L. T. Wilson, R. K. Haldenby, D. R. Rummel, S. C. Carroll, T. W. Fuchs, J. E. Slosser, and R. K. Frisbie. Use of geographic information systems to assess risk of boll weevil infestations. Beltwide Cotton Conference, New Orleans, LA.
- 1992 **Trichilo, P. J.** and L. T. Wilson: Geographic information systems as a means to quantify risk of boll weevil infestations in Texas cotton. Texas Cotton Modelling Workshop, Corpus Christi, TX.
- 1991 **Trichilo, P. J.** and L. T. Wilson: Use of GIS in boll weevil management. Texas Cotton Modelling Workshop, Texas A&M University, College Station, TX.
- 1991 **Trichilo, P. J.** and L. T. Wilson: Integration of an overwintering and emergence model with a geographic information system to improve management of the boll weevil in Texas. National Conference Symposium – ESA, Reno, NV.
- 1990 **Trichilo, P. J.** and L. T. Wilson: An ecosystem analysis of spider mite outbreaks: nutritional stimulation or natural enemy suppression. National Conference – ESA, New Orleans, LA.

## **PROFESSIONAL REFERENCES**

**Jo Ann Ancheta-Lin**, Senior Contracting Officer

U.S. General Services Administration, Federal Acquisition Service

450 Golden Gate Avenue

San Francisco, CA 94102

702-228-0640

[joann.ancheta@gsa.gov](mailto:joann.ancheta@gsa.gov)

**Gretchen Umlauf**, Sacramento River Recovery Coordinator

National Marine Fisheries Service, Central Valley Office, Protected Species Management

650 Capitol Mall, Suite 5-100

Sacramento, CA 95814-4708

916-903-5646

[Gretchen.Umlauf@noaa.gov](mailto:Gretchen.Umlauf@noaa.gov)

**Ken Fetcho**, Assistant Director

Yurok Tribal Environmental Program

P.O Box 1027

Klamath, CA 95548

707.482.1822, ext 1002

[kfetcho@yuroktribe.nsn.us](mailto:kfetcho@yuroktribe.nsn.us)

**Kim Damon-Randall**, Supervisory Fishery Biologist, Protected Resources Division

NOAA Fisheries Service - Northeast Regional Office

Gloucester, MA 01930

978-282-8485

[Kimberly.Damon-Randall@noaa.gov](mailto:Kimberly.Damon-Randall@noaa.gov)

**Kier Associates  
Rate Sheet Effective 1 October 2013\***

<b>Professional Level</b>	<b>Hourly Rate</b>
Principal / Project Director (Bill Kier)	\$115.00
Senior Scientist	\$85.00
Geologist, TMDL specialist	\$85.00
Data Systems/GIS Engineer/Developer (Derksen)	\$80.00
Associate Project Coordinator (Reedy)	\$65.00
GIS Specialist (Trichilo)	\$60.00
Water quality scientist, projects manager (Asarian)	\$70.00
GIS Assistant	\$35.00
Associate Watershed Scientist	\$65.00
Staff Watershed Scientist	\$50.00
Watershed Scientist	\$35.00
Staff Hydrologist / Sedimentologist	\$40.00
Staff Hydrologist / Geologist	\$50.00
Hydrologist / Geologist	\$35.00
Associate Ecologist / Biologist	\$65.00
Staff Ecologist / Biologist	\$50.00
Ecologist / Biologist	\$35.00
Web Site Specialist	\$60.00
Web Site Technician	\$30.00
Watershed/Fisheries Information Specialist	\$50.00
Community Coordinator / Liaison	\$35.00
Clerical / Research Assistant	\$25.00
Watershed / Information Technician	\$25.00
<b>Direct Costs</b>	
Lodging, meals – cost plus 10% admin. Overhead	
Mileage – \$0.55 per auto mile	

\* Kier Associates anticipates performing the KBTWQWG contract for the 2013-14 fiscal year for an amount not to exceed \$50,000.

Kier, William M Associates

DUNS: 361535891 CAGE Code: 1PGR2

Status: Active

15 JUNIPERO SERRA AVE

SAN RAFAEL, CA, 94901-2319 ,

UNITED STATES

### Entity Overview

#### Entity Information

**Name:** Kier, William M Associates  
**Doing Business As:** Kier Associates  
**Business Type:** Business or Organization  
**POC Name:** William Kier  
**Registration Status:** Active  
**Expiration Date:**08/26/2014

#### Exclusions

**Active Exclusion Records?** No

## FISHERIES PROGRAM/Toz Soto

### Action Item Attached

The Fisheries Program is mid-way through the fall field season. Crews are conducting Fall Chinook spawning surveys along the mainstem Klamath River and its tributaries. The surveys are expected to last until the end of this month and then transition to Coho spawning surveys during the early winter months. So far, this year's Chinook run has been smaller than predicted with roughly a third the amount of fish returning than expected.

Crews also are working on the Coho Ecology study where they are PIT tagging juvenile fish at various locations along the mainstem Klamath River corridor. We are working with the US Geologic Survey to install a new PIT tag monitoring system in two constructed off channel ponds. The new system will track fish movements in and out of the ponds and help biologists understand when and why fish are utilizing these habitats and provide information that can be used to design and build additional off channel ponds. So far studies are suggesting that "winter rearing" habitat is a limiting factor in the production and survival of juvenile fish. Construction of off channel ponds is addressing this problem. To date, the Fisheries Program has assisted the Middle Klamath Watershed Council with design and construction of ten off channel ponds. During the next year we are planning to work with a graduate student from Humboldt State Fisheries Program to evaluate the ponds and hopefully learn more effective methods to build off channel ponds.

Biologists are assisting with the current law suit involving the Tribe and Montague Irrigation District regarding the district's impacts to fisheries on the Shasta River.

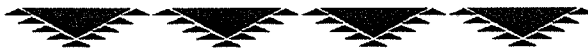
Biologists are reviewing and commenting on the Scott/Shasta flow studies currently being implemented by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife.

Additionally biologists are participating with implementation of the Flow Account Scheduling Technical Advisory (FASTA) team in regards to the Klamath Irrigation Projects flow scheduling process required under the current Biological Opinion for Coho Salmon and Suckers.

For more information regarding the program and or Klamath River fisheries issues, please contact Toz Soto at [tsoto@karuk.us](mailto:tsoto@karuk.us) or 627-31116.

Karuk Community Health Clinic  
64236 Second Avenue  
Post Office Box 316  
Happy Camp, CA 96039  
Phone: (530) 493-5257  
Fax: (530) 493-5270

# Karuk Tribe



Karuk Dental Clinic  
64236 Second Avenue  
Post Office Box 1016  
Happy Camp, CA 96039  
Phone: (530) 493-2201  
Fax: (530) 493-5364

Administrative Office  
Phone: (530) 493-1600 • Fax: (530) 493-5322  
64236 Second Avenue • Post Office Box 1016 • Happy Camp, CA 96039

## REQUEST FOR CONTRACT/MOU/AGREEMENT

Check One:  Contract  
 MOU  
 Agreement  
 Amendment

Karuk Tribe Number Assigned: 11-A-068 Mod #2  
Funder/Agency Assigned: BOR AFA FY 13  
Prior Amendment: 1

REQUIRED → \*Procurement Attached  \*Budget Attached   
\*System for Award Management (SAM) (CONTRACTS ONLY)   
\*KCDC/KTHA Notification/ review required  Yes  No

Requestor: Toz Soto Date: November 5, 2013

Department/Program: DNR Fisheries

Name of Contractor or Parties: U.S. Geological Survey

Effective Dates (From/To): September 15, 2011 December 31, 2014

Amount of Original	\$26,000
Amount of Modification:	\$27,518
Total Amount:	\$53,518

Funding Source: 2110-46

Special Conditions/Terms:

Brief Description of Purpose:

To amend the existing 11-A-068 Agreement to extend until December 31, 2014 and to add \$ 27, 518 from BOR AFA FY 13 funding for purchase of USGS manufacture specific pit tagging equipment.

### \*\* REQUIRED SIGNATURES \*\*

Toz Soto  
Requestor 11/5/13  
Date

Laura Mayton  
\*\*Chief Financial Officer 11-7-2013  
Date

[Signature]  
\*\*Director, Administrative Programs & Compliance 11-7-13  
Date

\*\*Director of Self Governance(MOU/MOA) or TERO (Contracts) \_\_\_\_\_  
Date

Other \_\_\_\_\_  
Date



Department of Natural Resources  
39051 Highway 96  
Post Office Box 282  
Orleans, CA 95556  
Phone: (530) 627-3446  
Fax: (530) 627-3448

# Karuk Tribe



Orleans Medical Clinic  
39051 Highway 96  
Post Office Box 249  
Orleans, CA 95556  
Phone: (530) 627-3452  
Fax: (530) 627-3445

## Administrative Office

Phone: (530) 493-1600 • Fax: (530) 493-5322  
64236 Second Avenue • Post Office Box 1016 • Happy Camp, CA 96039

## AGREEMENT #11-A-068 ADDENDUM #1

Between  
Karuk Tribe  
And  
US Geological Survey (USGS)

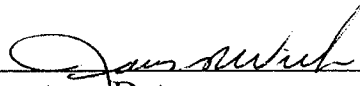
This addendum will extend the existing agreement until December 31, 2013, to allow USGS time to complete remaining tasks. All other terms and conditions will remain unchanged.

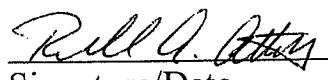
US Geological Survey

Western Fisheries Research Center  
6505 Northeast 65<sup>th</sup> Street  
Seattle, WA 98115-5016

Karuk Tribe

Russell Attebery  
64236 Second Avenue  
Happy Camp, CA 96039

 ACTING 9-4-12  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature/Date

 8-23-12  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature/Date

**Modification Number Two**  
**Agreement #11-A-068**  
**Karuk Tribe**  
**And**  
**US Geological Survey (USGS)**

**Description of Modification:** This addendum will extend the term of the above referenced agreement to December 31, 2014 and increase the agreement by \$27,518 from Fiscal Year 2013 Bureau of Reclamation funding in accordance with the attached proposal dated October 31, 2013.

Original Agreement	\$26,000
<u>Modification #2</u>	<u>\$27,518</u>
Total Agreement	\$53,518

**Justification for Modification:**

US Geological Survey (USGS) is a cooperating partner in the ongoing Coho Ecology Study funded by the Bureau of Reclamation with FY 3013 Annual Funding Agreement (AFA). USGS is named in the 2013 Bureau of Reclamation AFA Scope of Work as a project partner with work involving the installment of PIT tag monitoring systems. USGS has previously installed three PIT tag detection systems with funding from previous AFA's and currently assists with maintenance of those systems under this agreement. The Karuk Tribe Fisheries Program chooses to partner with USGS because they are leaders in the field of building and installing remote PIT tag detection systems.

**Terms:**

All other terms and conditions will remain unchanged.

**United State Geological Survey**

Eric C. Janey  
Western Fisheries Research Center  
Klamath Falls Field Station  
6505 Northeast 65<sup>th</sup> Street  
Seattle, WA 98115-5016

**Karuk Tribe:**

Russell Attebery  
Chairman  
64236 Second Avenue  
Happy Camp CA 96039

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature/ Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature/ Date

**Construction, installation and maintenance of remote PIT tag equipment on the  
Lower Seiad Creek Ponds, Klamath River, California**

Submitted to:

Karuk Tribe Fisheries Office  
39051 Hwy 96  
P.O. Box 282  
Orleans, Ca. 95556  
Phone: (503) 627-3116  
Fax: (530) 627-3055

Prepared by:

Brian S. Hayes  
Eric C. Janney

U.S. Geological Survey  
Western Fisheries Research Center  
Klamath Falls Field Station  
2795 Anderson Ave. Suite 106  
Klamath Falls, OR 97603

October 31, 2013

## **Background**

In 2008, USGS Klamath Falls Field Station personnel constructed, installed, and assisted in the maintenance of passive integrated transponder tag (PIT) detection stations at two locations, Sandy Bar Creek and Bulk Site, on the middle Klamath River. These PIT tag detection stations are being used by the Karuk Tribes Fisheries Department to better understand the use of thermal refugia and overwinter habitat by juvenile salmonids in the middle section of the Klamath River (Contract # 09-C-012). Data recorded on these PIT tag detection stations have helped characterize use of these areas by juvenile salmonids during summer thermal extremes, high winter flows, and other periods of interest. Detection of PIT tagged salmonids on these systems is helping tribal resource managers understand diurnal timing of entry into and exit from thermal refugia, duration of residence in an area (requires at least two detections of an individual), and whether individuals return to the same cool water area on multiple occasions. These data will help describe the use of these habitats and provide a means to quantify their potential benefit.

In January of 2010 USGS personnel constructed and installed an additional PIT tag detection station in the lower section of Seiad Creek near its confluence with the Klamath River (Modification to Contract # 09-C-012). The Objective of this PIT tag detection station is similar to the ones listed above as well; however, it also has the potential to provide estimates of movement rates between cool tributary waters and the mainstem Klamath River and how these movements affect juvenile salmon survival rates.

In 2012 and 2013, two backwater ponds were constructed on the lower portion of Seiad Creek below the Hwy 96 Bridge to provide off channel habitat for juvenile salmonids. This proposal is to provide a PIT tag detection station to monitor the usage of the ponds by placing two antennas at the entrance and exit of both ponds. The Karuk Tribe will purchase and provide the Master Controller and four nodes needed to power the antennas. U.S. Geological Survey personnel will also provide assistance to the Karuk Tribal Fisheries Department installing antennas, cables, and necessary hardware to secure antennas in the backwater habitats created by the pond construction. Antenna construction and installation will begin in Fall 2014 so that the antennas can be installed and tested in time to monitor overwintering movements of coho salmon. USGS personnel will also provide technical support and assistance and make site visits as necessary to ensure the integrity of PIT tag data collected on these systems.

**Objective.** Construct four PVC PIT tag detection antennas and necessary equipment for the remote PIT tag detection station to be installed on the Lower Seiad Ponds.

**Construction, installation and maintenance of remote PIT tag equipment on the  
Lower Seiad Creek Ponds, Klamath River, California**

Submitted to:

Karuk Tribe Fisheries Office  
39051 Hwy 96  
P.O. Box 282  
Orleans, Ca. 95556  
Phone: (503) 627-3116  
Fax: (530) 627-3055

Prepared by:

Brian S. Hayes  
Eric C. Janney

U.S. Geological Survey  
Western Fisheries Research Center  
Klamath Falls Field Station  
2795 Anderson Ave. Suite 106  
Klamath Falls, OR 97603

?  
Is this the correct  
Address?  
-E-

October 31, 2013

**Task 1.** Construct a total of four polyvinyl chloride (PVC) PIT tag antennas up to a maximum of 20 feet in length. Depending on specific width measurements of the selected site, up to four antennas will be installed in the lower reach of Seiad Creek in some newly constructed backwater ponds above its confluence with the Klamath River. Provide assistance to install antennas and cables, and necessary hardware to secure antennas in the backwater habitat associated with the ponds.

**Products (Deliverables)**

Four PVC PIT tag antennas up to a maximum of 20 feet in length. No reports will be completed for this agreement.

**Cooperators/Partners**

Work will be completed and coordinated with Karuk Tribe fisheries biologists.



**Attachment 1. Salaries and Equipment.**

Proposal to construct, install and maintain PIT equipment in Middle Klamath River, FY2014.

<b>Construct, Test and Install remote PIT detection station</b>			
<b>Description</b>	<b>Payperiods</b>	<b>Cost Per Pay Period</b>	<b>USGS Total</b>
Crew Lead	1.5	\$2,900.00	\$4,350
Crew Member (s)	4	\$2,500.00	\$10,000
		Labor sub-total	\$14,350
Equipment (see Attachment 2)___4 antennas		Equipment sub-total	\$5,604
Project sub-total			\$19,954
<b>Overhead</b>			
Facilities Indirect Costs 19.916%			\$3,974
Total Direct and Facilities Indirect Cost			\$23,928
GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSE 7.5%			\$1,795
Total Estimated Cost			\$25,723
Bureau Assessment-USGS 6.977%			\$1,794.70
Project Total			\$27,518



**Attachment 2. Expendable and non-expendable materials list**  
 Proposal to construct, install, and maintain PIT equipment in the Middle Klamath River, FY 2014.

Item	Materials	Quantity	Total	Shipping
PVC, glue, primer	\$ 678.00	all	\$ 678.00	
Wire	\$ 0.35	1200.00	\$ 420.00	\$ 20.00
Backbone	\$ 80.40	3.00	\$ 241.20	\$ 200.00
Foam	\$ 55.06	3.00	\$ 165.18	\$ 50.00
Male Plug	\$ 46.00	4.00	\$ 184.00	\$ 35.00
Female Plug	\$ 51.00	4.00	\$ 204.00	
Coax Cable	\$ 1.40	650.00	\$ 910.00	\$ 80.00
Nema Weatherproof Enclosure	\$ 500.00	1.00	\$ 500.00	\$ 35.00
Battery Box	\$ 200.00	1.00	\$ 200.00	
Solar Panel and Controller	\$ 522.00	1.00	\$ 522.00	\$ 35.00
Solar Panel Rack	\$ 350.00	1.00	\$ 350.00	
1"x10' utility straps (bulk)	4.00	20	\$80	
Capacitors			\$75	
Cable Pins			\$50	
Compression fittings	3.00	30	\$90	
Misc Installation equipment: T-posts	8.00	10	\$80	
Misc antenna materials:(Teflon tape/paste, shrinktubing, solder, etc)			\$200	
Battery Switcher and relays	200.00	1	\$200	
			\$ 5,149.38	\$ 455.00
				\$ 5,604

APPENDIX 1

ANNUAL FUNDING AGREEMENT  
FUNDING REQUEST  
BETWEEN THE  
KARUK TRIBE  
AND THE  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
BUREAU OF RECLAMATION  
KLAMATH FALLS OFFICE  
FOR FISCAL YEAR 2013

*Summary section: Task descriptions and budget requests included in the Fiscal Year 2013 Annual Funding Agreement between U.S. Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation), Klamath Basin Area Office (KBAO) and the Karuk Tribe.*

**Task Description**

**1. Assistance with Klamath River Fish Disease Studies**

The Karuk Tribe requests \$82,120 in FY 2013 to participate in long-term monitoring of fish disease in the Klamath River as described below in parts A, B and C.

**1A.) Mid-Klamath River Water Sampling for Fish Disease Monitoring**

Since 2005, water samples have been collected in the Klamath River during spring and summer to monitor *Ceratomyxa shasta* and *Parvicapsula minibicornis* spore levels. Dr. J. Bartholomew at Oregon State University (OSU) has established long-term monitoring sites for water sample collection and parasite density determination. Year round sampling began in 2009 to provide better resolution of the problem regarding disease prevalence in out-migrating juvenile salmonids. The fall and winter sampling will occur in the vicinity of Orleans. The Tribe and collaborators will continue collecting bi-weekly water samples with more extensive coverage, beginning in April 2013. Sample sites will be selected by Dr. Bartholomew and study collaborators to provide continuity with previous years' data to assess seasonal and inter annual variability.

An infectious zone exists in the Klamath River between Iron Gate Dam and Seiad Valley. Spatial distribution of the long-term monitoring sites does not provide enough resolution to specify where within this 61-mile river section that infection rates are greatest among out-migrating juvenile salmonids. The Karuk Tribe and OSU will continue to sample multiple locations simultaneously along the Klamath River within the infectious zone on four dates during May and June 2013. Each crew will collect water samples to be filtered and analyzed for parasite density in order to provide more resolution to this river section.

Water sampling is the fastest and most sensitive measure of parasite abundance. In 2008, OSU installed a programmable, automated water sampler at Orleans. The sampler is

commonly called an ISCO sampler. The water sampler or ISCO composites water samples every 2 hours over a 24 hour period. The Orleans ISCO will be used to collect biweekly water samples during autumn, winter and spring. OSU will install an additional 2-4 ISCO's between Seiad Valley and Iron Gate Dam. Sampling will occur twice a week beginning in April 2013 and then will be reduced to once a week by mid-summer. Samples will be collected by the Karuk Tribe, filtered and sent to OSU for quantitative polymerase chain reaction (QPCR) analysis to determine the presence of parasite genetic material.

The Karuk Tribe will collect water grab samples from four tributaries along the Klamath River. Samples will be collected by the Karuk Tribe weekly beginning mid-April, filtered, and sent to OSU for QPCR analysis. Karuk Tribe Water Quality staff will be responsible for sending all filtered samples and data sheets to OSU.

The Karuk Tribe will also coordinate with OSU to collect water samples on four dates from May-June 2013. Sampling locations will be distributed throughout the infectious zone (approximately Iron Gate Dam at river mile 90.5 to the mouth of the Trinity River at river mile 43.3). The Karuk Tribe will provide 4 1-person/1 vehicle crews and collect water grab samples with 1-L bottles. Sampling will be coordinated by OSU who will filter and process the samples.

#### **Objective**

1. Assess local, seasonal and inter annual variability of disease infection zones along the mainstem Klamath River.

**Deliverable:** Karuk Tribe will deliver all samples and data sheets to researchers at OSU. OSU will process the samples and analyze the data. The Tribe will provide notification to fishery biologists at KBAO that data has been provided to study collaborators at the end of the sampling period, approximately August 30<sup>th</sup> 2013. Researchers at OSU will produce a summary report of the results to share amongst project cooperators. OSU will present results during the annual Fish Disease Workshop where Klamath River fisheries managers evaluate and prioritize future plans and actions.

The Karuk Tribe requests \$35,933 in FY 2013 to collect water samples (part A) as part of a long-term fish disease monitoring effort in the Klamath River.

#### **1B. Fish Sample Collection for Long-Term Fish Disease Monitoring Program in the Mainstem Klamath River**

The Karuk Fisheries Program (KFP) assisted the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), California-Nevada Fish Health Lab in monitoring *Ceratomyxa shasta* and *Parvicapsula minibicornis* prevalence of infection in juvenile fall Chinook salmon and other salmonids in the mainstem Klamath River since 2003. The Tribe's past work included juvenile fish collection through beach seining and fish trapping, collecting tissue

samples, and health analysis of adult Chinook salmon during tribal harvest efforts. This effort was coordinated with the Fish Health Lab on a week by week basis between all project cooperators.

A long term comprehensive study plan coupled with an action plan is annually updated after planned workshops where new results are presented by the study cooperators.

In FY 2013, Karuk Fisheries will again assist the Fish Health Lab with fish disease studies in the Klamath River. Field staff will collect fish samples within the reaches designated for the mainstem Klamath River. The work will be coordinated with researchers at the Fish Health Lab and other project cooperators. Karuk Fisheries will assist USFWS with data preparation and reporting.

#### **Objective**

- 1) Support mainstem Klamath fish disease monitoring program through fish sample collections during the spring and summer period.

**Deliverable:** The KFP will conduct sampling in designated mainstem reaches during May through July 2013. Fish collections will be passed on to USFWS biologists each week during the entire study period. The Tribe will provide notification to fishery biologists at KBAO that data has been provided to study collaborators at the end of the sampling period, approximately August 30<sup>th</sup>, 2013. Researchers at USFWS, California-Nevada Fish Health Lab are responsible for delivery of all project summaries and final reports to Reclamation fisheries biologists at KBAO. Additionally, the USFWS in cooperation with the KFP will present findings during the annual Fish Disease Workshop.

The Karuk Tribe requests \$24,255 in FY 2013 to collect fish samples (part B) as part of a long-term fish disease monitoring effort in the Klamath River.

#### **1C. Assistance with Klamath River fish disease research and monitoring program with focus on adaptive flow management effects on the life cycle of *Ceratomyxa Shasta*.**

The purpose of this funding is to allow the Karuk Tribe to assist with ongoing efforts to better understand flow management effects on the life cycle of *Ceratomyxa Shasta*. Currently new flow management scenarios in part aimed at disrupting the disease life cycle are being implemented and monitoring efforts by Oregon State, USFWS, U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) and Tribes are attempting to evaluate those flow management effects. The disease life cycle has two primary hosts, salmon and a freshwater polychaete worm. The ecology of this polychaete worm is not well understood. Currently OSU is leading efforts to better understand the ecology of the polychaete worm and the Karuk Tribe will assist research students working under Jerri Bartholomew. OSU researchers have developed methods that quantify worm densities and worm habitat suitability. In

addition, fisheries researchers with the Yurok Tribe are studying disease life cycles and assessing polychaete worm densities and present an opportunity to cooperate. During the spring of 2012, Karuk biologists will be working collaboratively with OSU and the Yurok Tribal biologists to formulate a research plan. Our research goal is to evaluate effects of prescribed flows assuming future flow management could incorporate more seasonal variation, higher winter peak flows and lower fall base flows. Work will include; developing annual cooperative study plans, field sampling the mainstem river corridor determining polychaete worm presence or absence, quantify polychaete worm densities, monitor salmon carcass dispersal after fall flow events, monitor flow and water temperature and participation in technical planning meetings with research cooperators. In addition, the Tribe will provide logistical support by way of boats and river guides to on going study efforts.

#### Objective

- 1) Provide technical, field staff and logistical support for all Klamath River fish disease researchers (Tribal, Agencies and Universities) working to better understand the life cycle of *Ceratomyxa Shasta* and evaluate management actions aimed to reduce disease impacts to salmon.

**Status of Objectives:** This objective has not been addressed at this time therefore it is unknown how the objective will change in FY 2013 or if further study will be needed on the subject. A collaborative fish disease workshop is planned for late March 2013 where current results will be presented and planning for future work will occur. The Tribe will determine at that time what direction is needed for this project.

**Deliverable:** The KEP will summarize Tribal project actions in a progress report memorandum by September 30, 2013. The report will outline all technical, field staff and logistical support provided by the Tribe. Additionally the report will provide recommendations for future research and monitoring efforts. Staff will participate and presents findings at the annual Fish Disease Workshop.

The Karuk Tribe requests \$21,932 in FY 2013 to assist the Klamath River Fish Disease Research and Monitoring Program with focus on adaptive flow management effects on the life cycle of *Ceratomyxa Shasta*.

## 2. Mainstem Klamath River Corridor Coho Ecology Studies

The purpose of this project is threefold. The first part is to assess how juvenile Coho seasonally utilize the range of habitats that exist within the mainstem Klamath River corridor prior to seaward smolt migration. The second part is to assess the significance of the fish that use corridor habitats to the overall performance of Klamath River Coho populations. The third part is to assess the effectiveness of on going habitat restoration projects and flow management actions designed to benefit Coho salmon. The term "mainstem Klamath River corridor" is meant to encompass the main river channel and its side channels, off-channel habitats (alcoves, ponds, and groundwater channels associated

with the floodplain), lower reaches of small tributaries—including their confluences with the mainstem, and the estuarine zone from the head of tidal influence to the river mouth.

Knowledge gained through this study is deemed critical in understanding the role of mainstem corridor habitats to the overall performance of Klamath River wild Coho. Such understanding is needed to evaluate the implications of flow regulation to the performance of juvenile Coho that use the mainstem river for some portion of their life history. In addition, the study will provide needed information to guide the development of potential habitat enhancement and restoration projects to improve the survival of juvenile Coho that use mainstem corridor habitats. Moreover, project results will provide valuable information in recovery planning for Klamath Coho, which is a listed species within the Klamath watershed under the ESA.

The project will also assess the overall significance of juvenile Coho life history tactics that rely on the mainstem corridor to complete their life cycle other than just using it for a smolt migration corridor.

The Karuk Tribe requests \$251,247 for assistance in FY 2013 to study Coho salmon ecology and provide a comprehensive report of all findings. The Tribe will use Larry Lestelle as a technical advisor for the project, therefore \$40,000 of the total will be used for that purpose. Project technical support is shared equally among project cooperators. The Tribe will utilize the Klamath Falls USGS Field Office for technical support to install and maintain remote PIT tag detection systems. The Tribe will continue to utilize Melissa Kleeman to manage data and databases associated with this project through an independent contract.

## **2A) Mainstem Klamath River Corridor Coho Utilization Study**

### **General Approach**

The study is designed with a life history perspective to assess the importance of the mainstem river corridor to the performance of Coho in the Klamath basin. Different Coho populations (or subpopulations) appear to rely on Klamath mainstem corridor habitats to varying degrees depending on the characteristics of the natal sub-basins in the different regions of the basin. It is apparent that there is a very diverse set of life history tactics that juvenile Coho use to complete their life histories in the Klamath basin. Understanding the role of these life history tactics to overall population performance is critical to habitat restoration programs, including flow management. The study is designed to assess these tactics and their importance to the various populations.

The study also has a basin wide perspective because of the need to understand how the mainstem corridor is used in the context of Coho production in the overall basin. While the study focuses on the mainstem corridor, the basin perspective is needed to assess the role of corridor habitats.

The basin downstream of the dams that limit Coho distribution consists of seven different regions, delineated based on hydrologic zone and major sub basins. The mainstem Klamath corridor passes through three of these regions: Mid Klamath upstream of Happy Camp, Mid Klamath downstream of Happy Camp and upstream of Trinity River, and the Lower Klamath downstream of Trinity River. Each of these three regions has very different hydrologic patterns—and each shows very different utilization patterns by juvenile Coho.

The other four regions are defined by sub basins that have distinctly different characteristics from one another: Shasta, Scott, Salmon, Trinity (excluding South Fork), and Trinity South Fork. Because of their different characteristics, it is expected that juvenile Coho produced in them rely to different degrees on the Klamath mainstem corridor. For this reason, it is necessary that the study expand its distribution for where juvenile Coho are PIT tagged to these sub basins.

Intensive sampling will continue in Seiad Creek as a representative natal Coho tributary where production is likely higher than most small Klamath River tributaries due to low channel slope and wide valley bottom. Our goal is to estimate juvenile Coho production from Seiad Creek. Specifically, we want to know what percentage of all Coho juveniles entering the mainstem from Seiad Creek are fry or sub-yearling or yearling smolts.

It is expected that sampling will be expanded to include the Shasta River and Scott River and their tributaries during FY 2013. The Tribe has already begun to form partnerships with biologists from California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) and plans to work closely with them during 2012 and 2013. During 2011, the KFP began working with private land owners in the Shasta River to assess habitat conditions on their lands. Landowners include the Nature Conservancy on Big Springs Creek and the Emerson property located on lower Parks Creek and upper Shasta River.

## **1.0 Project Objectives**

This section lists the major objectives for the overall project. Certain objectives apply to both study areas where the Natural Resource staff of both the Karuk and Yurok Tribes work, while others can apply to either one or the other study area only. Below each major objective, the status of each sub-objective is identified, i.e., whether it has largely been achieved, whether work is still in progress to achieve it, or whether work has not yet been initiated.

Objectives and sub-objectives of this multi-year study are as follows:

- 1. Identify and describe habitats used by juvenile Coho seasonally within the mainstem Klamath River corridor.**
  - 1.1 Identify and describe the major key habitats used seasonally within the corridor, including how the habitat characteristics change in relation to flow.**

- 1.2 Identify and describe transitory habitat types within the corridor that serve as temporary refuges during spring, summer, and fall-winter redistribution, including how the habitat characteristics change in relation to flow.
- 1.3 Identify and describe unique habitat sub-types associated with reaches that were heavily altered by mining or other land uses that may offer opportunities for habitat enhancement.
- 1.4 Characterize habitats within the South Slough of the estuarine zone seasonally and has a function of flow level.
- 1.5 Inventory the key habitats within the corridor and assess their distribution.
- 1.6 Identify those key habitats that would be improved by restoration actions.

**Status of Objective 1:** Sub-objective 1.1 is largely completed and with results described in technical reports dated December 2008 titled "The Role Of The Klamath River Mainstem Corridor In The Life History And Performance Of Juvenile Coho Salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) Phase 1 Report" and December 2009 report titled "The Role Of The Klamath River Mainstem Corridor In The Life History And Performance Of Juvenile Coho Salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) Phase 2 Report". Sub-objective 1.2 is largely completed with results reported in the 2009 report, but more observations across a greater range of flows are needed to fully understand how habitat changes with flows. To date, only a small amount of work has been completed on sub-objectives 1.3, 1.4 and 1.6 and therefore these tasks will begin in 2012 and continue in 2013. Work on sub-objective 1.4 is the responsibility of the Yurok Tribe, since the South Slough is within their territory.

2. **Assess seasonal movement patterns of juvenile Coho into and out of habitats being used within the mainstem corridor.**
  - 2.1 Within different hydrologic regions, assess the seasonal movements into and out of representative key habitats in the corridor, including mainstem thermal refuge sites, small tributary thermal refuge areas, mainstem backwater pools and suitable bank edge habitats, floodplain channels (tributary and non-tributary fed), off-channel ponds, low gradient tributaries, and small tributaries providing velocity refuge.
  - 2.2 Assess seasonal movements into and within the South Slough of the estuarine zone.
  - 2.3 Assess diurnal movement pattern between the mainstem river and a thermal refuge tributary during summer to determine how the mainstem river might offer feeding opportunities during the cool period of the 24-hour cycle.
  - 2.4 Assess the role of cold fronts in summer to facilitate movement between habitats within the corridor.
  - 2.5 Assess interannual changes in movement patterns related to variation between years in runoff patterns.
  - 2.6 Assess interannual changes in movement patterns related to annual variation in spawner abundance and corresponding fry abundances.
  - 2.7 Assess interannual movement patterns of young of year Coho from the Scott and Shasta subbasins into the mainstem Klamath and it's small tributaries during summer.



**Status of Objective 2:** The major patterns associated with sub-objective 2.1 have largely been described in earlier technical reports from 2008 and 2009, but a greater range of observations are needed to understand the effects of flow and spawner density variation on interannual variation (sub-objectives 2.5 and 2.6). The 2009 technical report titled "The Role of The Klamath River Mainstem Corridor In The Life History And Performance Of Juvenile Coho Salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*)" is the primary report of findings to date for this project and was submitted to KBAO in early 2010. Results that include a greater range of observation will be forthcoming in a comprehensive report which is expected to be submitted in the May 2012 timeframe. Much further work is needed to address the South Slough in sub-objective 2.2 (Yurok Tribe task), diurnal movement patterns in sub-objective 2.3, and the effects of summer cold fronts in sub-objective 2.4. Results of sub-tasks 2.2, 2.3 and 2.4 are expected to be available in the upcoming comprehensive report planned for May, 2012. During FY 2013, the Tribe will continue monitoring movement patterns using remote PIT tag detection systems with focus on determining movements in response to mainstem flow management actions. In addition, with the use of PIT tag detection systems the Tribe will monitor movement of Scott and Shasta River natal Coho into small cold water tributaries located along the mainstem Klamath River. Preliminary results from 2011 suggest that some portion of Klamath corridor non-natal rearing Coho salmon are coming from the Scott and Shasta Rivers.

**3. Assess relative rates of seasonal utilization by juvenile Coho within the range of habitats in the mainstem corridor.**

- 3.1 Within different hydrologic regions, assess relative seasonal rates of utilization by juvenile Coho of representative key habitats in the corridor, including mainstem thermal refuge sites, small tributary thermal refuge areas, mainstem backwater pools and suitable bank edge habitats, floodplain channels (tributary and non-tributary fed), off-channel ponds, low gradient tributaries, and small tributaries providing velocity refuge.
- 3.2 Assess seasonal utilization of habitat in the South Slough of the estuarine zone (Yurok Tribe's Task).
- 3.3 Assess interannual changes in utilization rates related to variation between years in runoff patterns.
- 3.4 Assess interannual changes in utilization rates related to annual variation in spawner abundance and corresponding fry abundances.
- 3.5 Assess utilization rates in newly created off-channel ponds located along the mainstem corridor near Seiad Valley.

**Status of Objective 3:** The major patterns associated with sub-objective 3.1 have generally been described in the 2009 technical report and upcoming 2012 comprehensive technical report, but a greater range of observations help with understanding the effects of flow and spawner density variation on interannual variation (sub-objectives 3.3 and 3.4). Objective 3.5 was added to address the effect of current restoration/enhancement efforts that are ongoing and expected to increase in the up coming years. To date, five off-channel ponds have been constructed in Seiad Creek and Grider Creek with more similar restoration projects planned for 2012 and 2013. Additional off-channel enhancement

projects are planned along the mainstem Klamath River near the mouth of Tom Martin Creek and O'Neil Creek. Both sites were identified through work initial work on sub-objective 1.6 and many more projects are expected to begin before FY 2013.

**4. Assess measures of seasonal performance of juvenile Coho to the extent feasible (growth, survival, length of residency in different habitats).**

- 4.1 Within different hydrologic regions, assess seasonal performance of juvenile Coho in representative key habitats in the corridor, including mainstem thermal refuge sites, small tributary thermal refuge areas, mainstem backwater pools and suitable bank edge habitats, floodplain channels (tributary and non-tributary fed), off-channel ponds, low gradient tributaries, and small tributaries providing velocity refuge.
- 4.2 Assess seasonal performance of juvenile Coho in the South Slough of the estuarine zone.
- 4.3 Assess interannual changes in performance of juvenile Coho in key habitats related to variation between years in runoff patterns.
- 4.4 Assess interannual changes in performance of juvenile Coho in key habitats related to annual variation in spawner abundance and corresponding fry abundances.

**Status of Objective 4:** The major patterns associated with sub-objective 4.1 have generally been described in the 2008 and 2009 technical reports and up coming 2012 comprehensive report, but a greater range of observations will help better understand the effects of flow and spawner density variation on interannual variation (sub-objectives 4.3 and 4.4). Much further work is needed to address the South Slough in sub-objective 4.2, but this is a Yurok Tribe task. Preliminary results from work in 2010 and 2011 suggest differences in Coho performance between years of high and low fry abundances, particularly within winter rearing habitats. This suggests that winter rearing habitat is a major limiting factor for Coho salmon within the Middle Klamath subbasin where stream gradients are usually higher, stream channels are more confined and floodplains are inaccessible. Focus is placed on sub-objective 4.4 during FY 2013.

**5. Assess the significance of life history tactics that use the corridor to the overall Klamath Coho populations.**

- 5.1 Develop an overall conceptual and sampling framework for assessing the relative contributions of different life history patterns to population structure associated with the major hydrologic and sub basin regions within the basin.
- 5.2 Adapt the existing sampling plan within the mainstem corridor into a sampling approach with better representation geographically to assess patterns of movement and contributions from closely associated groups of natal streams outside the corridor to habitats within the corridor. This involves focusing sampling on intensively monitored sites distributed throughout the corridor, as well as at sites monitored extensively (more sites, less sampled).
- 5.3 Assess Coho production in selected representative sub basins at different life stages to determine relative use by spawners, summer fingerlings, overwintering fingerlings, and smolt migrants. This objective along with the

preceding one will enable an assessment of what portion of a sub basin's production utilizes the mainstem corridor for some part of its rearing life history.

- 5.4 Synthesize findings into a set of conclusions about the role and importance of the mainstem corridor in the life cycle of the major population groups in the Klamath Basin.
- 5.5 Monitor for PIT tagged adult Coho salmon during their spawning migration. This involves operating remote PIT tag detection systems within the spawning migration pathways during the migration. Currently detection systems are located along the mainstem near Happy Camp (RM 100) and Sandy Bar Creek (RM 70) and Seiad Creek (RM 120) and near Klamath River (RM 150).

**Status of Objective 5:** This objective was added to the project in 2009 to address what Reclamation considered to be the most important uncertainty. This objective asks: What is the overall importance to the performance of Klamath Coho populations of life history tactics that use the mainstem corridor to complete their life cycle prior to smolt emigration? Work was performed beginning in FY 2011 and FY 2012 and began to partially address this issue, but multiple years of sampling will be needed to address the question properly. Also, there is a need to expand PIT tagging coverage to the Scott, Salmon, and Trinity sub basins to address the question more rigorously. Coho juveniles from the Scott were tagged during FY 2011 and preliminary results suggest that multiple life history tactics are being used by Scott River Coho, but most are residing in the Scott until they are yearling aged smolts. Smolt production from wintering habitats will continue to be measured during the spring of 2013 to further address and expand upon this objective in FY 2013. Adult returning PIT tagged Coho salmon will be monitored through additional PIT tag detection systems located in the Scott River, Indian Creek and Elk Creek. Scott River PIT tag detection systems will be installed and operated by CDFG with cooperation from the Karuk Tribe. Two new PIT tag detection systems will be installed and operated on Indian Creek and Elk Creek. Additionally, Coho carcasses will be scanned for tags during manual spawning surveys.

6. **Formulate a set of guidelines to identify and prioritize habitat restoration/enhancement projects in the mainstem river corridor.**
  - 6.1 Prepare an overall diagnosis of key habitats in the mainstem corridor that would include consideration of historic condition, current condition, and factors affecting their current use by juvenile Coho.
  - 6.2 Prepare a set of guidelines (criteria) for identifying and prioritizing restoration/enhancement habitat projects in the mainstem corridor.
  - 6.3 Prepare recommendations for restoration/enhancement habitat projects in the mainstem corridor.
  - 6.4 Make recommendations to the Middle Klamath River Restoration Prioritization planning group.

**Status of Objective 6:** This objective started during FY 2012 and will continue to be a focus during FY 2013.

**7. Determine juvenile Coho movements in response to the fall flow variability program as mandated by the current Coho salmon Biological Opinion issued by NOAA Fisheries for the Klamath Irrigation Project.**

**7.1 Determine the extent of Coho movements during prescribed fall time flow releases from Iron Gate Dam. Monitoring is planned near Happy Camp and above the Scott River at Kinsman Creek using rotary screw traps during the fall months. The Happy Camp site will be the primary location for monitoring, but if the Tribe can secure an additional rotary trap then a monitoring will occur at Kinsman Creek.**

**7.2 Work closely with Reclamation's KBAO and the Arcata NOAA Fisheries Office and others who are implementing the Fall Flow Variability Program. Communicate results in real-time to assist with effectiveness monitoring of the program.**

**Status of Objective 7:** Currently the Tribe operates a rotary screw trap along the mainstem Klamath River at Big Bar (RM 46), but the location is too far distance from Iron Gate Dam to evaluate Coho movements in relation to Iron Gate flow releases.

This objective has not begun to be addressed yet, but findings will be important in evaluation of the Fall Flow Variability Program which began being implemented starting in fall 2011.

**Deliverable (for Objective 7):** The Tribe will participate in all scheduled coordination meetings associated with the Fall Flow Variability Program and provide (real-time) catch updates in a weekly email to the group. Weekly updates will occur during fall of 2012 and early winter of 2013. In addition, all data will be presented in the comprehensive technical report associated with the larger FY 2013 study.

The Karuk Tribe requests \$203,940 in FY 2013 to conduct this study.

**2B) Middle Klamath River Coho Spawning Surveys**

The KFP initiated adult Coho spawning surveys in the middle Klamath River tributaries (for the purpose of this study the middle Klamath is the area between the Scott River and Trinity River) in 2003 and now conducts surveys annually. Data regarding Coho salmon spawning and distribution is limited and has not been well documented in tributaries of the mid-Klamath River. A long term goal of this work is to develop accurate estimates for Coho spawning escapement in the mid-Klamath River. An increased understanding of current Coho distribution and spawning will support management actions and restoration efforts.

The Tribe has established working relationships and cooperation with private landowners that are willing to grant access to primary Coho spawning and rearing tributaries. The Tribe has also established a working relationship with the Siskiyou Resource

Conservation District (RCD) in the Scott River which shares the common objective with the Karuk Tribe to increase our understanding of Coho research and recovery actions within the Scott River watershed.

The Tribe is planning to survey more extensively to identify additional unknown spawning areas while surveying more intensively in known spawning areas to estimate spawning escapement. Intensive efforts will include weekly surveys on streams where spawning has been previously documented. Extensive efforts will include at least two surveys on streams where spawning is suspected and not well documented. Surveys will occur on the mainstem Klamath River between Happy Camp and Iron Gate Dam. Based on previous surveys priority reaches have been identified along the mainstem, including Iron Gate Dam to the Shasta River, Beaver Creek to the Scott River and China Point to Happy Camp.

Based on survey data from past efforts, intensive surveys will occur on priority reaches within tributaries including; Elk Creek, Seiad Creek, Slate Creek, Grider Creek, Aikens Creek, West Fork Beaver Creek, South Fork of Clear Creek, China Creek, Horse Creek. The Tribe has gained additional access to reaches of privately owned land in Seiad Creek, China and SF Clear Creek thus allowing better coverage in those streams.

Tributaries where spawning is suspected and surveys will occur include: Kings Creek, Independence Creek, Titus Creek, Cade Creek, Little Horse Creek, Little Grider Creek, Irving Creek, Aikens Creek, Boise Creek, Swillup Creek, Ti Creek, Rock Creek and Fort Goff Creek, Indian Creek, Camp Creek, Dillon Creek and Red Cap Creek, Humbug Creek, SF Salmon River and Mainstem Salmon River.

Mainstem reaches will be surveyed once a week during the peak spawning time from December 1<sup>st</sup> through the third week of December.

The Tribe will perform surveys from early December 2012 through mid-January 2013.

### **Objectives**

- 1) Document tributaries where Coho spawn or do not spawn in order to further clarify origin of rearing juveniles as natal, non-natal or combination of both.
- 2) Determine relative abundance of spawners in known spawning streams and further map spawning locations.
- 3) Develop and refine methods for an escapement estimate.

**Deliverable:** The Tribe will conduct Coho spawning surveys from early December 2012 through mid January 2013. Spawning locations will be mapped and biological data, such as number and approximate size of Coho observed, will be collected. Furthermore, tissue samples from Coho carcasses will be collected for future genetic analyses. Tissue samples will be collected using a protocol which is compatible for genetic analysis. All pertinent data will be summarized in a brief data summary report and submitted to Reclamation fishery biologists at KBAO on or before April 30<sup>th</sup>, 2013.

The Karuk Tribe requests \$26,890 in FY 2013 to conduct intensive and extensive Coho spawning surveys in the middle Klamath River and associated tributaries.

### **2C.) Redistribution Monitoring on the Mainstem Klamath at Big Bar**

Out-migrant juvenile fish trapping operations on the mainstem Klamath River primarily occur during the spring outmigration period leaving critical uncertainty and data gaps during the fall outmigration period. Since 2004, the Karuk Fisheries Program has collected summer and fall out-migrant data in the mainstem Klamath River at Big Bar. Data summaries from these trapping efforts report significant migration and movement of juvenile Coho salmon, juvenile (spring run type) Chinook salmon and juvenile lamprey. Summer and fall time trapping efforts will continue to better our understanding of the juvenile Coho life cycle and movement patterns specific to the Klamath River mainstem.

#### ***Objective***

- 1) Determine patterns of movement of summer and fall juvenile salmonid out-migration in mainstem Klamath River and further assess movements in relation to the Fall Flow Variability Program

***Deliverable:*** Fall time trapping operations at the Big Bar site typically start in late summer after peak water temperatures have moderated in the mainstem Klamath River. Operations continue until no or very few juvenile salmonids are captured or river flow conditions are no longer suitable for trap operations. The Karuk Tribal Fisheries Program will enter trap data into a comprehensive trapping database, developed and managed by the USFWS, where it can be shared and summary catch reports can be generated. The Tribe will provide an updated copy of the trapping database upon request and short summary report of methods to Reclamation fishery biologists at KBAO on or before September 30, 2013.

The Karuk Fisheries Program is requesting \$20,417 during FY 2013 for completion of Task 2C (monitoring movements) of the summer-fall-winter project.

### **3. Assistance with Karuk Participation in Klamath Basin Collaborative Meetings**

The Karuk Tribe requests assistance with travel and participation costs to attend collaborative meetings, workshops and symposia related to management of Klamath River resources. Collaborative management meetings include all government to government meetings between tribal representatives and Department of Interior representatives. Meetings also include science symposiums and collaborative workshops. Funding would support the Tribe in developing meaningful comments and input into current management forums. Additionally, the Tribe proposes to use some of the funding request to host or co-host technical meetings, workshops, field tours and other local science events.

The Karuk Tribe requests \$74,758 during FY 2013 for participation in collaborative meetings.

**3A.) Assistance to Participate in Klamath Basin Collaborative Management, Workshops, Science Symposia and Government to Government Meetings**

**Objective**

- Increase participation, communication and collaboration between resource managers from the Karuk Tribe and other entities, such as Reclamation.

**Deliverables:** The Tribe will participate in at least 12 collaborative meetings between Oct. 1<sup>st</sup> 2012 and September 30<sup>th</sup> 2013. The Tribe will provide Reclamation with a summary report of activities including collaborative meetings and events in which the Tribe participated by September 30<sup>th</sup> 2013.

The Karuk Tribe requests \$53,128 assistance in FY 2013 to participate at Klamath Basin collaborative meetings.

**3B.) Karuk Tribal Participation in the concurrent NEPA/CEQA process and related Secretarial Determination regarding implementation of the Klamath Basin Restoration Agreement (KBRA) and Klamath Hydroelectric Settlement Agreements (KHSA).**

Competing demands for water in the Klamath Basin have led to years of bitter debate, litigation, and legislative measures pitting agricultural communities against tribal and fishing communities. However, over the past 5 years historically opposed communities have opted to negotiate a mutually beneficial alternative to conflict. The products of these negotiations are two companion agreements: KBRA and the KHSA.

These ambitious agreements seek to restore anadromous fisheries in the Klamath river watershed in a manner that allows for commercially viable agriculture. Before these agreements can be fully implemented, they must be evaluated pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) and be judged by the Secretary of the Interior to be in the public interest.

The Karuk Tribe seeks funding to support its participation in these processes in order to protect its interests.

**Objective 1: Participation in the development and finalization of NEPA/CEQA Environmental Impact Statements.**

- Provide technical input on provisions of KBRA/KHSA affecting fisheries resources in the Klamath River

- Provide technical input on provisions of KBRA/KHSA affecting water quality in the Klamath River
- Provide written ethnography and evaluation of cultural impacts to the Tribe stemming from status quo conditions versus implementation of the KBRA/KHSA

**Objective 2:** Provide comments on the final draft Environmental Impact Statement and enable participation in public meetings by tribal members.

**Objective 3:** Provide comments on final Environmental Impact Statements.

**Deliverables:** The Karuk Tribe will provide a brief summary report of activities including; participation in meetings, technical review and final EIS comments by September 30<sup>th</sup> 2013. Deliverable dates are depended on release dates of the final EIS therefore any delay in the release dates could delay technical review and comments, so the deadline could be flexible.

The Karuk Tribe requests \$21,630 assistance in FY 2013 for Tribal involvement with development of the EIS for KBRA and KHSA.

#### **4A. Klamath River Pacific Lamprey Spawning Assessment and Development of Population Estimation Methods.**

Karuk Tribal members annually harvest Pacific Lamprey during the spring and early summer when adults are returning from the ocean on their spawning migration. Anecdotal accounts by Tribal fishermen suggest the population is declining therefore concerns of the resource by Tribal members highlight the need for this project. Currently little is known about Pacific lamprey population status, but it's assumed to be in decline. Without efforts to assess basic population status indicators such as spawning distribution and abundance fisheries managers and the Karuk Tribe will not have the information needed to determine a course of action for lamprey conservation and management. The Karuk Fisheries Program proposes to initiate on the ground spawning surveys in Klamath River and major tributaries including the Scott River.

#### **Background and Proposed Scope of Work**

The KFP developed a lamprey identification key in 2005 to assist with discriminating Pacific Lamprey from the other four lamprey species found in the Klamath Basin. During FY 2012 the Tribe initiated this study and will refine the current scope of work based on findings from the first year study and incorporate findings into the FY 2013 study.

Tribal biologists have performed snorkel surveys in the Scott River each summer since 2005 with the goal of determining summer steelhead holding populations, but in doing that have documented lamprey spawning areas, live lamprey and carcasses. These findings suggest the Scott River could be a key spawning location for Pacific lamprey and a good starting point for evaluating the Klamath River population size. The primary study goal is to develop a repeatable population size estimation method. At this point we



propose using snorkel surveys to identify spawning sites, live adult lampreys and post spawning carcasses. We propose intensive snorkel surveys through the lower 26 miles of the Scott River Canyon. We propose to test a mark and recapture survey method using spawned out carcasses found in the lower Scott River. In addition we propose an extensive survey of spawning presence or absence in the Mainstem Klamath River between Iron Gate Dam and Scott River and small tributaries entering the Klamath River.

**Objective:** Continue to develop and test estimation methods for evaluating the Pacific lamprey spawning population size and status in the Klamath River. Further evaluate spawning habitat suitability within reaches of the mainstem affected by Iron Gate Dam.

- 1.1 Determine effectiveness of enumeration methods and necessary changes in survey protocols.
- 1.2 Measure habitat suitability parameters for spawning sites including substrate class, water velocity, depth and water temperatures.
- 1.3 Determine spawning gravel suitability between Iron Gate Dam and the Shasta River.
- 1.4 Determine affects of planned gravel augmentation below Iron Gate Dam within the context of lamprey spawning suitability parameters.
- 1.5 Provide lamprey conservation recommendations for the mainstem Klamath and its major tributaries.

**Deliverable:** The Karuk Tribe will provide a report of findings that includes methods, discussion and evaluation of methods and recommendations. The report will be provided to Reclamation before September 30<sup>th</sup> 2013.

The funding request of the KFP for this project is \$28,840.

**Cost Summary for FY 2013 AFA Activities**

<b>Task Description</b>	<b>Funding Request</b>
<b>1. Assistance with Klamath River Fish Disease Studies</b>	<b>\$82,120</b>
<b>2. Mainstem Klamath River Corridor Coho Ecology Studies</b>	<b>\$251,247</b>
<b>3. Assistance with Karuk Participation in Klamath Basin Collaborative Meetings</b>	<b>\$74,758</b>
<b>4. Assistance with Studies of Non-Salmonid Tribal Fisheries Resources-Pacific Lamprey</b>	<b>\$28,840</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$436,965</b>

## ENVIRONMENTAL COORDINATOR/ Carlotta Whitecrane 2013

### **EPA PPG**

- Meeting the PPG Grant Program Objectives
- Meeting the GAP Grant Program Objectives
- Process invoices from consultants
- Prepare contracts/documents for Council review/approval
- Review monthly fiscal documentation, prepare and distribute budget summary reports for Natural Resources staff
- Create requests for proposals (RFP)
- Develop, modify and process contracts
- Continuous updating and modification of project status spreadsheet
- Develop, modify and process agreements
- PAN (Personnel Action Notice) wage and billing code adjustments
- Prepare resolutions and process proposals for Council approval
- Assist all coordinators with budget management activities
- Meet with coordinators for project/budget review

Attended the 21<sup>st</sup> Annual EPA Region 9 Conference in Leemore, CA October 21-24<sup>th</sup>, 2013. I was introduced as a new representative for the Northern California Regional Tribal Operation Committee. Our next meeting is in January in San Francisco where I'll attend a two-day introduction into the position.

Yootv`a,

If any questions or comments, please contact Carlotta Whitecrane [cwhitecrane@karuk.us](mailto:cwhitecrane@karuk.us), or 530-627-3446 x 3014.

## KLAMATH CAMPAIGN COORDINATOR/ Craig Tucker

### **Summary**

- **Settlement with Montague Water Conservation District**
- **KBRA/KHSA Legislative Task Force**
- **BIA Funding**

### **Settlement with Montague Water Conservation District**

Several weeks ago, we gave MWCD an ultimatum: either we negotiation terms of settlement by September 1 or we abandon negotiation and focus on court proceedings. The rationale for such a line in the sand was that in order to ask a judge for a temporary injunction that would have provided enhanced flows by next spring, we needed to get the ball rolling as soon as possible.

Just days before this deadline, we gathered in Sacramento for a negotiation mediated by a federal magistrate which in the end bore fruit. We now have a tentative agreement on interim flows (interim until MWCD completes ESA permitting process which could take several years). If implemented, this agreement would provide flows below Dwinnell Dam unseen for nearly a century!

We then set November 7 as the date to resolve the remaining settlement issue. After three arduous days in Sacramento last week, we reached agreement.

Terms of this Agreement must be approved by the Council and signed by the Chairman to become final.

### Negotiation Team

*Staff Representing the Tribe on this matter included:* Craig Tucker, Leaf Hillman, and Toz Soto. Consultant Larry Lestelle played a key role. Attorneys representing the Tribe: Chis Sproul, Daniel Cooper, Drev Hunt, and Patricia Wesselberg. Nearly every Council member attended at least one meeting with MWCD but in the end, the council members that played the largest roles were: Buster Attebery, Amos Tripp, Elsa Goodwin, and Sonny Davis.

### Terms

Details of the Agreement will be presented to the Council via power point presentation; the Settlement Agreement itself is attached. Below is a summary.

*Interim Flow Plan* – From now until MWCD is granted ESA permits that detail a long term flow plan, MWCD must abide by the Interim Flow Plan. Historically, since 1926, MWCD released NO water from the dam to the Shasta River except about 3,000 acre feet to meet water rights of two prior water rights holders downstream. The timing for these releases was exclusively to serve irrigation needs and not fish needs. Aside from this all the river received was from the seeps and springs immediately below the dam of a couple cubic feet per minute (cfs). In the last five years or so, MWCD has provided about 400 acre feet in a few years, at request of CA DFW, to help with spring out migration of smolts.

Our interim flow plan will result in a range of flows which vary with hydrologic conditions. The range is 2,250 acre feet in the driest of years and as much as 11,000 acre feet in the wettest of years, with average of about 4,500 acre feet. This is a dramatic increase in flows. I expect that the permitting process will call for even more flows.

According to our modeling, this will have minimal effects on MWCD operations, a point they refute without providing any technical analysis. This is because in most years they will receive the same water allocations as they have in the past. We achieve this water for farms AND water for fish scenario by more actively managing the reservoir and drawing down the reservoir more than MWCD did in the past.

*Parks Creek* - Parks Creek is important tributary to Shasta, and the confluence is about a mile downstream of the dam. MWCD diverts nearly all of Parks Creek to the reservoir via an artificial canal. Coho spawn in lower Parks Creek and this is hampered by low flows. We did not get as much water for Parks in the Interim Period for Parks as we had hoped, but in most years we will get 300 acre feet in Parks Creek between late November and late December when coho are spawning. Again, we think we will see agencies mandate higher flows when permits are granted.

*ESA Permits* - MWCD will have to propose a conservation plan by December 2014 that describes long term flow plan, fish screen at Parks Creek Diversion, habitat restoration below the dam, and other fish restoration measures. The permitting process will involve National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and be a NEPA compliant process which we plan to fully engage in. I hope to see MWCD provide greater flows for fish after permitting than we won in the interim period.

*Waivers* – In exchange for the above commitments from MWCD, we agreed to the following:

- For 30 years we will not litigate or advocate for fish ladder installation on Dwinnell dam. Our rationale is that fish ladders not likely to achieve fish passage, instead we think that long term, a fish bypass connecting Parks Creek to the Upper Shasta could achieve fish passage.
- For 30 years we will not litigate or advocate that MWCD pay for or provide water to fish passage of any kind. IF we are to see fish bypass around the dam, we would instead advocate for public or foundation funding anyway.
- For 30 years will not file court claims against MWCD seeking to require removal of Dwinnell Dam. Additionally, Plaintiffs will only file court claims against third parties (such as NMFS) seeking removal of Dwinnell Dam if other measures for securing anadromous fish passage to the upper Shasta River have been shown to be infeasible. This does not preclude advocacy with the agencies regarding dam removal. Given that our own studies show that there is little coho habitat above the dam, ESA style litigation to achieve dam removal is unlikely to succeed. Instead, we believe that a dam removal effort at Dwinnell would entail a financial settlement in order to be successful. There is no “hook” with FERC relicensing here as with the PacifiCorp dams.

*Fees and Costs* – In the end, our attorneys settled for 58 cents on the dollar and we agreed to recover half our expert fees. We agreed to allow MWCD a 6 year payment plan. Total was \$550,000.

## **KBRA/KHSA Legislative Task Force**

Between the federal shut down and the negotiations with Off-project irrigators, PacifiCorp, Klamath Tribes, the US, and Bonneville Power, we have made little progress on KBRA legislation despite Senator Wyden's promises. We still hope to have the final Legislative Task Force Meeting later this month, get our recommendations to congress, and see bill introduced by end of the year.

## **BIA Funding**

From my last report:

*With the recent application for BIA funding I discovered that previously "promised" funds from BIA for last year were never transmitted to us. This led to several conversations with BIA Regional Director Amy Dutchke. In the end, BIA has recommitted to authorize \$69,000 from FY12 funds to be moved to the Karuk Compact use on the Klamath Settlements. In addition, we are to receive \$75,000 in FY 13 funds for a total of \$144,000. I will be checking in regularly with our fiscal staff to make sure these funds arrive.*

These funds still have not been drawn down into our accounts and I cannot figure out why.

Also before you for this meeting is a proposal entitled "Bring the Salmon Home to the Scott Valley" for the BIA Climate Adaptation Program. We seek \$91,578 to continue to model restoration scenarios in Scott Valley and develop Fish Production Model that will allow us to develop long term restoration plan for the Valley.

## WATERSHED RESTORATION PROGRAM/ Earl Crosby

### Watershed Program Activities

Through the latter portion of October through mid-November we have or will provide input and assistance towards various projects within DNR;

- 1) Attended the KRAB Meeting.
- 2) Attended Karuk/USFS Project Coordination Meeting in Happy Camp
- 3) Met with NRCS regarding post-fire rehabilitation opportunities on tribal property in Orleans.

- 4) Submitted BAER Proposal to BIA
- 5) Our crew has moved onto the 12N36 Complex in the Camp Creek.

### **Funding Update**

- 1) Continued working with Humboldt County, and CA Dept. of Water Resources who is administrating a NCIRWMP grant we received. I am still requesting the ability to refine the sub-agreement with the county to include language which protects tribal sovereignty. In addition we are arguing we are exempt from paying Davis-Bacon wages based on our own wage rate. In addition we are accomplishing this restoration activity with tribal employees and not sub-contracting hence Davis Bacon is not applicable.

In conclusion, we would like to thank the Tribal Council for their continued support. I would encourage any Tribal Council Member who can please arrange a time when you can visit the crew as they appreciate it. If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to call me at (530) 469-3454 or email me at [ecrosby@karuk.us](mailto:ecrosby@karuk.us)

Earl Crosby  
Watershed Restoration Coordinator

### **CULTURAL BIOLOGIST/Ron Reed**

NACELE Conference at Cache Creek was held on 11-14 through 11-17. The event was put on by an international group called Global Diversity Foundation and the national foundation of the Cultural Conservancy. While meeting indigenous folks from around the world I was also able to network with tribes across the nation. I was videotaped as a case study to the project involving the Food Security work that I am currently involved with and other work I worked on previously. Future activities were planned and will be planned in the future.

UC Berkeley Native American Advisory Council for the Phoebe Hearst Museum 11-23 through 11-25. The inaugural meeting was held at Kroeber Hall on the UC Berkeley campus. Information was disseminated to the group about the vision of this body. The vision is to build templates and processes around getting these cultural remains, artifacts etc. home! I was introduced to a group of indigenous people from New Zealand about food security and will be meeting with them in the future.

National Indian Education Association Conference was held in South Dakota. I traveled over to the event with Dr. Barbara Short and did a Traditional Ecological Knowledge (TEK) presentation involving curriculum standards and the values of TEK and academic success of Native American children. This will help with the future development of the TEK based curriculum with the USDA Food Security Grant.

Reina Rodgers from the National Conservation Service (NRCS) contacted me and asked if the tribe would be willing to train NRCS employees on the basic concepts of traditional food security issues. I encouraged Reina to reach out to the leadership at DNR to possibly start dialogue on the issue.

Karuk DNR and the Peoples Center staff have been planning and preparing for the USDA Food Security Fall Acorn /Salmon Kipperling Camp to be held on November 15th and 16th. The Yurok and Klamath tribes will be participating as we already traveled to their homelands in coordination with this event. The fire ecology documentary “Catching Fire”, featuring local fire ecologists and natural resource managers, will be provided and a panel discussion will follow afterwards. We will be offering traditional food as available.

### ECO-CULTURAL RESTORATION SPECIALIST/ Bill Tripp

I was on Vacation for half of this reporting period. I did get a few work calls that I tried to answer, but next time I will insist that vacation is vacation, it is suppressing how one stressful situation sets a person back when trying to decompress from months of 7 day a week emergency management workload.

#### **Fire Adapted Communities Pilot Project**

The Karuk Tribe has been selected as one of 8 Hub Organizations Nationally for this 5 year pilot project. We were asked to use the funds to supply financial assistance to one community partner from the Orleans/Somes Bar Community to begin to build this “Hub and Spoke Network” concept. We have since combined first year funds to benefit multiple community partners in the Karuk Territory and initiated an all lands planning process to identify priority project areas that include at a minimum the communities of Happy Camp and Somes Bar.

The planning area identified is the Karuk Aboriginal Territory (excluding west side of Helkau Cultural Management Area) and is inclusive of the entire Salmon River Watershed. The 2013 fires started at the end of the first day of our meeting to finalize this landscape and complete the next stages of the Open Standards Process. We have not been able to reschedule another meeting but are looking at January to start again and have meetings every month to catch up from the fires.

Aside from the collaborative group meetings, I have been working diligently with the Mid Klamath Watershed Council, GIS contractors, Karuk Emergency Preparedness Department, and others to work on the GIS Components to build a map identifying a list of priority projects.

#### **Food Securities Project**

Food Securities has been consuming most of my working hours this month. I have been named Co-Project Director for the Project and it is way behind. I have been working with the Environmental Administrative Assistant to go over budgets so as to modify the



roles and responsibilities of the staff involved in this project. The 2014 Research Subaward Agreement is not yet signed, and upon initial review it is completely inaccurate. The Budget Justification needed a complete rewrite. In order to make this all make sense and allow for release of 2014 funds, the position funded through the MOA with TANF needed to be reflected, and a job description developed; time for an Administrative Support Assistant needed to be integrated; and the duties of individuals changed. The process also identified the need to complete employee evaluations and draft updated job descriptions for 2 individuals.

### **Fuels Reduction Projects**

There are two projects currently under way in the Happy Camp area. One is above Tribal Housing in Happy Camp, the other is in the Fort Goff fire area. The one at Housing was funded by the Natural Resources Conservation Service and indirect cost (IDC) recovery is not allowable. A letter is being formulated to be sent to the BIA to see if we can get shortfall coverage on the project. The Fort Goff project does have IDC coverage, however the agreement stated the percentage allowable and KCDC just got the approved rate for Fiscal Year 2013. If I knew the IDC rate for Fiscal Year 2014 for KCDC then the projected shortfall for that project could be included in the letter to the BIA. We have one other project on the books in the Orleans area that we need to complete soon. Hopefully the projects in Happy Camp Can are wrapped up soon so we can progress on that one ASAP.

## Research Subaward Agreement Amendment

<b>Institution/Organization ("Prime Recipient")</b> Name: The Regents of the University of California Address: Sponsored Projects Office University of California 2150 Shattuck Ave., Suite 313 Berkeley, CA 94704-5940	<b>Institution/Organization ("Subrecipient")</b> Name: Karuk Tribe Address: 64236 Second Avenue P.O. Box 1016 Happy Camp, CA 96039-1016
<b>Prime Recipient PI:</b> Jennifer Sowerwine	<b>Subrecipient Co-Project Directors:</b> William A. Tripp
<b>Prime Award No.</b> 2012-68004-20018	<b>Subaward No.:</b> 00008098
<b>Effective Date of Amendment</b> 9/1/2013	<b>Amendment No.:</b> 01

### Amendment(s) to Original Terms and Conditions

**Amount funded**

The amount funded for this Subaward is increased by \$278,581 in accordance with the budget included as Attachment 5-a. This increases the total awarded from \$201,149 by \$278,581 for a new two year total of \$479,730.

**Period of Performance**

The authorized Period of Performance is approved for the period from September 1, 2012 through August 31, 2014.

**Attachment 2**

USDA, NIFA Award No.: 2012-68004-20018, Amendment No. 1, dated 09/12/2013 is attached.

Attachment 2 General Terms and Conditions, paragraph 3. updated Agency Specific Terms and Conditions dated April 2013 are available at at the following link: [http://www.nsf.gov/pubs/policydocs/rtc/agencyspecifics/nifa\\_413.pdf](http://www.nsf.gov/pubs/policydocs/rtc/agencyspecifics/nifa_413.pdf)

**Attachment 2. Special Terms and Conditions**

The following article is amended to add the continuing approvals of the Subrecipients Indirect Cost Rate for the periods stated.

Article 10. Indirect Costs: Indirect cost reimbursement shall be in accordance with the rate approved in Subrecipient Indirect Cost Negotiation Agreement dated May 2, 2013 (attached, as Appendix A), as determined by the United States Department of Interior and shall be in accordance with the authority contained in 2 CFR Part 225 and subject to any statutory limitations of the negotiated agreement and those of the Prime Funding Agency for the period of this Subaward Agreement.

Attachment 3A is replaced to change the name of the Berkeley Financial Contact and Remittance address, see also changes to Attachment 4 attached.

Attachment 3B to correct the name of the individual serving as the Co-Project Director.

Attachment 4. Reporting Requirements, Scientific/Technical Reporting and Invoice and Payment Instructions replaced.

All other terms and conditions remain unchanged.

<b>By an Authorized Official of Prime Recipient</b>		<b>By an Authorized Official of Subrecipient</b>	
<b>Name</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Date</b>
<b>Title</b>		<b>Title</b>	

**United States Department of Agriculture  
National Institute of Food and Agriculture  
AWARD FACE SHEET ATTACHMENT 2**

<b>1. Award No.</b> 2012-68004-20018		<b>Amendment No.</b> 1		<b>2. Proposal Number</b> 2013-05325		<b>3. Period of Performance</b> 09/01/2012 through 08/31/2014		<b>4. Type of Instrument</b> Grant	
<b>5. Type of Action</b> Continuation		<b>6. CFDA Number</b> 10.310		<b>7. CAN</b>		<b>8.M0</b>		<b>9. Method of Payment</b> ASAP 68004200186800413000	
<b>10. CRIS Number</b> 0230374									
<b>11. Authority:</b> 7 U.S.C. 450i(b), Section 7406 of FCEA of 2008, P.L. 110-246, AFRI									
<b>12. Agency (Name and Address)</b> Awards Management Division National Institute of Food and Agriculture/USDA Washington, DC 20250-2271					<b>13. Awardee Organization</b> The Regents of the University of California Berkeley, CA 94704-5940				
<b>14. Program Point of Contact:</b> Diana Jerkins Telephone: 202-401-6996 djerkins@nifa.usda.gov			<b>Administrative Point of Contact:</b> Tracey Roy Telephone: 202-401-3681 troj@nifa.usda.gov			<b>15. Project Director/Performing Organization</b> Jennifer Sowerwine The Regents of the University of California Berkeley, CA 94704-5940			
<b>16. Funding:</b>				<b>17. Funds Chargeable</b>					
		<u>Federal</u>		<u>Non-Federal</u>		<u>FY - FDC</u>		<u>Amount</u>	
<b>Previous Total</b>		\$999,999.00		\$0.00		13- 362-68004		\$701,515.00	
<b>+ or -</b>		\$701,515.00		\$0.00					
<b>Total</b>		\$1,701,514.00		\$0.00					
<b>Grand Total</b>		\$1,701,514.00							
<b>18. Title of Proposal</b> Enhancing Tribal Health and Food Security in the Klamath Basin of Oregon and California by Building a Sustainable Regional Food System									
<b>PROVISIONS</b>									
<p>This Award incorporates the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. FY 2012 funds in the amount of \$17,570 are being withheld pending receipt and approval of Mid Klamath Watershed Council indirect cost details as outlined in the letter dated February 6, 2013.</li> <li>2. The referenced proposal and any revision thereto - incorporated by reference</li> <li>3. Research Terms and Conditions (6/11) and NIFA Agency Specific Terms and Conditions (04/13) at <a href="http://www.nifa.usda.gov/business/awards/awardterms.html">http://www.nifa.usda.gov/business/awards/awardterms.html</a></li> <li>4. This institution is a signatory to the Federal Demonstration Partnership (FDP) Phase V Agreement which requires active institutional participation in new or ongoing FDP demonstrations and pilots.</li> <li>5. 7 CFR Part 3015, 7 CFR Part 3017, 7 CFR Part 3018, and 7 CFR Part 3019, 7 CFR 3430 - incorporated by reference (Title 7 Regulations are found at: <a href="http://www.gpo.gov/Fdsys/browse/collectionCfr.action?collectionCode=CFR">http://www.gpo.gov/Fdsys/browse/collectionCfr.action?collectionCode=CFR</a>)</li> <li>6. The Approved Award Budget</li> <li>7. NIFA Project Initiation Documents - incorporated by reference</li> <li>8. The obligation of funds may be terminated without further cause unless the recipient commences the timely drawdown of funds; initial drawdown must be made within the first year of the project.</li> <li>9. Form AD-1048 or other NIFA approved format must be completed by the approved subawardees and returned to the recipient for retention in the official award file. It is not necessary to send a copy to NIFA. (<a href="http://www.nifa.usda.gov/funding/all_forms.html">http://www.nifa.usda.gov/funding/all_forms.html</a>)</li> <li>10. The Project Director is required to attend the annual Project Director's workshop/conference as stipulated in the RFA.</li> <li>11. Contingent upon the availability of funds and the satisfactory progress of this project, NIFA intends to continue support at approximately the following levels: FY2014 in the amount of \$740,144; FY2015 in the amount of \$777,777; and FY2016 in the amount of \$777,777.</li> <li>12. Modification of Article 9.B.b. of Agency-Specific Terms and Conditions - Annual "Accomplishment Report" must be electronically submitted through the Web-based inventory system no earlier than 90 days PRIOR to the anniversary date, i.e., current start date of the award. Untimely submission of these reports may delay processing of a subsequent award and failure to submit these reports will likely result in the restriction of the funding increment.</li> <li>13. The organization's approved negotiated rate results in the lesser indirect cost dollars for this project and is therefore the rate that must be used when charging indirect costs under this award.</li> <li>14. Attachment A to the NIFA 2009</li> </ol>									
FOR THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE									
This award, subject to the provisions above, shall constitute an obligation of funds on behalf of the Government. Such obligation may be terminated without further cause unless the recipient commences the timely drawdown of funds; such drawdowns may not exceed one year from issuance date of the award.									
<b>Typed Name</b> Rochelle McCrea Authorized Departmental Officer				<b>Signature</b> RMCCREA				<b>Date</b> 09/12/2013	

ATTACHMENT A TO THE NIFA-2009

AWARD NUMBER: 2012-68004-20018

Enhancing Tribal Health and Food Security in the Klamath Basin of Oregon and California  
by Building a Sustainable Regional Food System

Co-Project Directors:

Christa Runnels- Klamath Tribes

Katherine Kim- San Francisco State University

Deborah Giraud- University of California Cooperative Extension

Grant Gilkison- Mid-Klamath Watershed Council

Thomas Carlson- University of California, Berkeley

~~Robert Rohde- Karuk Tribe~~

Bill TRIPP

Mark Dupont- Mid-Klamath Watershed Council

Christopher Peters- Yurok Tribe

## RESEARCH & RELATED BUDGET - Cumulative Budget

Award Number: 2012-68004-20018

	Totals (\$)	Totals (\$)
<b>Section A, Senior/Key Person:</b>		<b>15,433.00</b>
<b>Section B, Other Personnel:</b>		<b>5,090.00</b>
Total Number Other Personnel:	3	
<b>Total Salary, Wages and Fringe Benefits (A+B):</b>		<b>20,523.00</b>
<b>Section C, Equipment:</b>		<b>0.00</b>
<b>Section D, Travel:</b>		<b>11,493.00</b>
1. Domestic:	11,493.00	
2. Foreign:	0.00	
<b>Section E, Participant / Trainee Support Costs:</b>		<b>0.00</b>
1. Tuition/Fees/Health Insurance:	0.00	
2. Stipends	0.00	
3. Travel:	0.00	
4. Subsistence:	0.00	
5. Other:	0.00	
6. Number of Participants/Trainees:	0	
<b>Section F, Other Direct Costs:</b>		<b>644,156.00</b>
1. Materials and Supplies:	2,275.00	
2. Publications Costs:	0.00	
3. Consultant Services:	0.00	
4. ADP/Computer Services:	0.00	
5. Subawards/Consortium/Contractual Costs:	641,881.00	
6. Equipment or Facility Rental/User Fees:	0.00	
7. Alterations and Renovations:	0.00	
8. Other1:	0.00	
9. Other2:	0.00	
10. Other3:	0.00	
<b>Section G, Direct Costs (A thru F):</b>		<b>676,172.00</b>
<b>Section H, Indirect Costs:</b>		<b>25,343.00</b>
<b>Section I, Total Direct and Indirect Costs (G + H):</b>		<b>701,515.00</b>
<b>Section J, Fee:</b>		<b>0.00</b>

Attachment 3A  
Research Subaward Agreement

Subaward Number:

00008098-01

**Prime Recipient Contacts**

**Institution/Organization ("Prime Recipient")**

Name: The Regents of the University of California

Address: Sponsored Projects Office  
2150 Shattuck Ave., Suite 300

City: Berkeley State: CA ZipCode: 94704-5940

**Administrative Contact**

Name: Jennifer A. Nadeau, Subaward Specialist

Address: Sponsored Projects Office  
University of California  
2150 Shattuck Ave., Suite 313

City: Berkeley State: CA ZipCode: 94704-5940

Telephone: (510) 643-1944 Fax: (510) 642-8236 Email: subcontracts@berkeley.edu

**Principal Investigator**

Name: Jennifer Sowerwine

Address: The University and Jepson Herbaria  
University of California  
1001 Valley Life Sciences Bldg., MC #2465

City: Berkeley State: CA ZipCode: 94720-2465

Telephone: see email Fax: n/a Email: jsowerwi@berkeley.edu

**Remittance Mail and Email Address for submitting Original Certified Invoices**

Name: Accounts Payable

Address: University of California  
2195 Hearst Ave., Room 159

City: Berkeley State: CA ZipCode: 94720-1101

Email: ucinvoice@berkeley.edu

**Invoices should also be e-mailed to:** rachelwallace@berkeley.edu [if shown]

**For questions related to payment of invoices and financial reporting, please contact:**

**Financial Contact**

Name: Rachel A. Wallace Dept.: Campus Shared Services  
Telephone: 510 643-6067 or via E-mail: rachelwallace@berkeley.edu

**Authorized Official**

Name: Patricia A. Gates, Associate Director

Address: Sponsored Projects Office  
University of California  
2150 Shattuck Ave., Suite 300

City: Berkeley State: CA ZipCode: 94704-5940

Telephone: (510) 642-8109 Fax: (510) 642-8236 Email: pgates@berkeley.edu

Attachment 3B - Research Subaward Agreement

Subaward Number:

Institution/Organization ("Subrecipient")

Subrecipient Contacts

00008098

Name: Karuk Tribe

Address: 64236 Second Avenue

PO Box 1016

City: Happy Camp

State: CA

ZipCode + 4: 96029-1016

EIN No.: 94-2576572

Institution Type: Native American Tribal Gov't (Federally Recognized)

Did the subrecipient's gross income, from all sources, in the previous tax year exceed \$300,000?  Yes  No

If no, FFATA reporting of this subaward is not required.

Is the Performance Site the Same Address as Above?  Yes  No

Currently registered in CCR?  Yes  No

If no, is the Performance Site the same as PI address below?  Yes  No

DUNS No.:

Parent DUNS No.:

If no to both questions, please complete 3B page 2 (if ARRA funding use Attachment 4A).

145307930

Is Subrecipient exempt from reporting compensation?  Yes  No

Congressional District:

Congressional District:

If no, please complete 3B page 2 (if ARRA funding use Attachment 4A).

1

Administrative Contact

Name: Erin Hillman

Address: 64236 Second Avenue

PO Box 1016

City: Happy Camp

State: CA

ZipCode: 96039

Telephone: 530-493-1600 ext. 2017

Fax: 530-493-5233

Email: ehillman@karuk.us

Co-Project Director

Name: William A. Tripp

Address: 39051 Highway 96

PO Box 282

City: Orleans

State: CA

ZipCode: 95556

Telephone: 530-627-3446 ext. 3023

Fax: 530-627-3448

Email: btripp@karuk.us

Financial Contact

Name: Laura Mayton

Address: 64236 Second Avenue

PO Box 1016

City: Happy Camp

State: CA

ZipCode: 96039

Telephone: 530-493-1600 ext. 2013

Fax: 530-493-5233

Email: lmayton@karuk.us

Authorized Official

Name: Russell Attebery

Address: 64236 Second Avenue

PO Box 1016

City: Happy Camp

State: CA

ZipCode: 96039

Telephone: 530-493-1600 ext. 2019

Fax: 530-493-5233

Email: battebery@karuk.us

**Attachment 4**  
**Research Subaward Agreement**  
**Reporting Requirements**

Subaward Number:

00008105-01

**REPORTING REQUIREMENTS**

**1. SCIENTIFIC/TECHNICAL REPORTING**

Subrecipient organization shall submit an Annual "Accomplishment Report" covering the most recent one-year period. Co-Project Directors will be notified annually by the Prime Recipient PI, Jennifer Sowerwine what needs to be reported and the due date.

All reporting shall be to the Prime Recipient's Principal Investigator not to the Federal Awarding Agency.

Final reporting requirements will be issued with the last Amendment.

**2. INVOICE AND PAYMENT REQUIREMENTS**

Prime Recipient shall reimburse Subrecipient not more often than monthly for actual allowable expenditures for committed effort and work performed by major budget categories, (i.e., salaries, fringe benefits, equipment, travel, supplies, subcontracts, indirect costs, etc.) and/or categories shown in Subrecipient's approved budget, included in Attachment 5. All invoices shall be submitted using Subrecipient's standard invoice, but at a minimum shall include current and cumulative costs (including cost sharing), subaward number, purchase order number and certification as to truth and accuracy of expenditures. Invoices that do not include the Prime Recipient's Subaward Number and Purchase Order Numbers will delay payment. To obtain the Purchase Order Number and for questions concerning invoice receipt and payments contact the Prime Recipient Financial Contact named in Attachment 3A. Attachment 6 provides a sample of the information needed on the invoice including the Certifying Statement.

Invoices may be submitted via U.S. Mail or via email in accordance with University policies and procedures following the instructions provided by the UC Berkeley UC Berkeley Accounts Payable Office (formerly referred to as Disbursements) at <http://controller.berkeley.edu/departments/accounts-payable/helpful-hints-our-vendors>

Copies of invoices should also be sent via email to the Prime Recipient's Financial Contact named in Attachment 3A.

The final invoice marked "Final" shall be submitted to the Remittance Address in Attachment 3A within sixty (60) days after the project end date or termination date.

Statement of Costs, shown as Attachment 7, must be submitted within sixty (60) days after the project end date or termination date to Prime Recipient Financial Contact named in Attachment 3A.



**Attachment 5-a  
Research Subaward Agreement  
Subrecipient's Statement of Work and Budget**

Subaward Number:

00008098-01

**RESEARCH & RELATED BUDGET - Cumulative Budget**

		Totals (\$)
<b>Section A, Senior/Key Person</b>		17,680.00
<b>Section B, Other Personnel</b>		168,292.24
Total Number Other Personnel	5	
<b>Total Salary, Wages and Fringe Benefits (A+B)</b>		185,972.24
<b>Section C, Equipment</b>		
<b>Section D, Travel</b>		2,000.00
1. Domestic	2,000.00	
2. Foreign		
<b>Section E, Participant/Trainee Support Costs</b>		
1. Tuition/Fees/Health Insurance		
2. Stipends		
3. Travel		
4. Subsistence		
5. Other		
6. Number of Participants/Trainees		
<b>Section F, Other Direct Costs</b>		22,338.00
1. Materials and Supplies		
2. Publication Costs		
3. Consultant Services		
4. ADP/Computer Services		
5. Subawards/Consortium/Contractual Costs	20,338.00	
6. Equipment or Facility Rental/User Fees	2,000.00	
7. Alterations and Renovations		
8. Other 1		
9. Other 2		
10. Other 3		
<b>Section G, Direct Costs (A thru F)</b>		210,310.24
<b>Section H, Indirect Costs</b>		68,271.00
<b>Section I, Total Direct and Indirect Costs (G + H)</b>		278,581.24
<b>Section J, Fee</b>		

## **Budget Justification**

**Personnel:** *wages and fringe* **\$166,579.90**

**Deputy Director of Natural Resources:** ¼ time **\$16,110.97**

The Deputy Director serves as Co-PD for project. This position provides supervision for the Food Securities Project Coordinator and is the primary contact for tribal oversight objectives relating to the Karuk Tribe. Oversight, actions, activities and communications needs may be delegated to another responsible party, but decision making authority will remain with the appropriate level of tribal government in consultation with the Director of Natural Resources.

**Food Security Project Coordinator:** (to be hired) full time after Dec 1<sup>st</sup> **\$ 23,861.44**

The food Security Project Coordinator will serve as Objective Lead for all Karuk Tribal Objectives. This position is responsible for administering and coordinating the project. This position will supervise the Cultural Biologist, and Bio Techs and oversee communications and coordination between Karuk Tribal Objectives and associated Food Security staff persons. This position will be responsible for work-plan development, reporting, grant management and administration as well as delegation of food securities tasks associated with coordinated and/or other partnership activities under tribal and non-tribal objectives for which the Department of Natural Resources has an affiliation. Will maintain a schedule of events/activities and implement the MOA with Tribal Assistance for Healthy Families (TANF) Program for 50% cost coverage for this position. The salary listed above is the 50% cost coverage by the AFRI grant.

**Environmental Administrative Coordinator:** (as needed) **\$0**

The Environmental Administrative Coordinator is not considered Food Securities staff but is hereby delegated the responsibility to assist in preparation of Contracts, Budget Modifications, Invoices, and Position Descriptions, seek review and approvals, ensure budgets are managed appropriately, and maintain communications between Food Securities Program Staff and the Administrative Fiscal Department of the Tribe in consultation with the Food Securities Project Coordinator and/or Deputy Director.

**Cultural Biologist:** 100% time for 12 calendar months **\$60,161.17**

The Cultural Biologist will be responsible for carrying out day to day tasks associated Tribal Objectives under the grant. This position will support planning, coordination, and implementation actions and activities as outlined in work plans. Will serve as field support staff for all tribal objectives, and participate in other associated grant objectives, partnership building, and outreach activities in coordination with partner organizations. This position will participate in gathering activities and will be the primary communication link between Food Security Project Coordinator, Bio Tech, and contractual support positions in carrying out a range of gathering/harvest activities, as well as preparation, storage, distribution logistics, data collection, information dissemination, and identification of additional needs.

**Administrative Support Assistant:** 50% of 36 hours a week for 12 months **\$18,302.45**

The Administrative Support Assistant will be supervised by the Director of Natural Resources, but is hereby delegated to carry out Food Security administrative support actions as requested by the Food Security Project Coordinator and/or Deputy Director. Potential roles and responsibilities include, cost research, comparable quotes, preparation of purchase documentation, ordering, inventory, tracking receipts, printing, copying, correlating, assisting with data entry, message relay between field crew leader and Food Security Project Coordinator/Deputy Director, etc.

**Bio Techs:** 2 full time positions for 6 months **\$48,143.88**

The Bio Techs will be responsible for carrying out seasonal food crew tasks, including those associated with learning from workshops and extending what is learned as appropriate into additional practical experience for volunteers. They will transport and supervise up to 6 volunteers (up to 3 each per day) to workshops/gathering/processing/data collection/management activities, and document notable change in knowledge, behavior, and condition daily for submission to the Food Securities Project Coordinator, so follow-up assessment and reporting can occur.

**Fringe Benefits:**

Fringe benefits are calculated based on employee specific percentages dependent on what an individual qualifies for, or is required under the policies of the Karuk Tribe. For fiscal year 2014 project specific percentages range from 25% to 33.3% and are reflected in the position specific sections above.

**Equipment:** **\$8,000**

Funds are requested for the collection, handling, distribution and display materials needed for a wide variety of traditional native foods. Each food source has its own unique requirements that will be documented during collection in order to understand the specific ecological and habitat characteristics that must be maintained in order to enhance food and material gathering and distribution over time. This documentation will be assembled into displays for workshops, seasonal camp instruction, the Karuk Tribal Library and Peoples Center Museum. \$2000, of what is requested will cover the materials costs for these displays. The remainder will go toward vehicle upgrades for safety purposes while driving remote mountainous roads. First priority will be installation of radios with our tribally owned frequencies programmed in to ensure contact can be made in case of emergency while working in the field. After that, reflective tribal emblems will be installed, along with the tribal specific vehicle identifier. The remaining funds would go towards insuring the vehicles are properly equipped with off road packages, are four wheel drive, and can comfortably haul at least 4 people each, with at least one having adequate towing capacity.

**Stipends/Consultant Fees:**

**\$20,300**

Tribal cultural practitioners will receive stipends to provide instruction and demonstrations to community members during workshops, seasonal camps and other forums the second year. Instruction and demonstrations will be provided in traditional food and cultural knowledge including native resource identification, traditional gathering, handling, processing, storage, and food preparation methods.

The stipend cost is based on \$200 per instructional event, including the cost of instructional materials and transportation, based on first year pilot instruction experience.

Selected tribal and non-tribal consultants will be contracted at \$25/hour to assist Karuk Department of Natural Resources staff in documenting the collection of traditional gathering resources throughout designated portion(s) of the 1.4 million acre Karuk Aboriginal Territory where traditional resource gathering will begin. These Traditional resources are native foods and materials which include but are not limited to fish, meat, acorns, berries, nuts, roots, mushrooms, seeds and herbs, along with grasses, mosses, and shrubs for basket materials (used for food gathering, preparation, storage, etc.) and regalia species. Each of these native foods and materials are available at different times of year, but their accessibility, relative abundance, and quality need to be documented along with collection storage and distribution logistics and field crew operations are conducted in year 2.

The ongoing Tribal Library Project will be entering its second year. The information assembled during year one will be catalogued and entered into the previously determined standardized format.

30 tribal member days @ \$200 each	\$6,000
2 consultants @ \$25/hour for 165 hours each.	\$8,250
Library Contract tasks	\$6,050

**Domestic Travel:**

**\$16,909.10**

\$6909.10 is allocated for mileage, hotel, airfare and per diem for meetings, conferences, training, education, and/or outreach opportunities that are held outside the project area. With the Territory being of 1.4 million acres in size and the project area including the entire Klamath Basin, in-project mileage is expected to be high for project staff, especially food crews. \$10,000 has been allocated for this purpose at the approved Federal Mileage Rate of \$0.565 for FY 2014.

Example: travel from office to burn units outside Happy Camp and back to gather acorns could be as much as 140 miles a day for 10 days for 2 vehicles ((140\*.565)\*10)\*2 = \$1,582.

**Supplies (office):**

**\$1,000**

This category is intended for the purchase of paper, pens, post its, presentation/binding materials, etc., as well as contribute to copying, collating, mailing, and other associated costs.

**Supplies (meeting):**

**\$3,000**

\$4,913.63 is allocated to provide for meeting supplies. Many aspects of this project involve meetings, workshops, campouts, etc. with partners in remote locations where access to food is unavailable, in inadequate supply, or is just not feasible to get on own due to travel distances. Working meals will likely be needed a minimum of 10 days in FY 2014. This category is not intended only for food however as the intent is to maximize use of traditional and other local foods gathered/harvested locally and processed by participants while getting together to exchange technical information. However there may not always be enough for all participants to have full servings and store bought substitutions may be needed. Utensils, plates, cups, bowls, lunch bags, proper sanitation items, etc. will still need to be purchased as well.

**Direct Costs:**

**\$215,789**

**Indirect Charges:**

**\$62,792**

Indirect Rate = 50.62% of wages (\$124,046.40).

The Karuk Tribe's indirect cost rate was negotiated by the U.S. Department of the Interior and National Business Center at 50.62% of wages.

**Attachment 6**  
**Research Subaward Agreement**  
**INVOICE**

Subaward Number:

00008089-01

**SUBMIT INVOICE TO REMITTANCE ADDRESS:**

Accounts Payable  
 University of California  
 2195 Hearst Ave., MC #1101  
 Berkeley, CA 94720-1101

Subaward No.:  
 Prime Recipient Purchase Order No.[REQUIRED]:  
 Prime Recipient Principal Investigator

**SUBRECIPIENT**

Subrecipient Organization Name  
 Address  
 City, State, Zip Code  
 Contact Name:  
 Contact Phone/Email:  
 Make Check Payable to:

Subrecipient Tax ID No.:  
 Invoice Date:  
 Invoice No.:  
 Period of Performance  
 Billing Period:

*\*Subrecipient costs must be identified on each invoice by categorical line item in accordance with the approved budget.*

	Cumulative Costs	Current Costs
Salaries & Wages	\$	\$
Employee Benefits	\$	\$
Equipment & Facilities	\$	\$
Supplies, Materials & Services	\$	\$
Travel - Domestic	\$	\$
Travel- Foreign	\$	\$
Subcontracts	\$	\$
Indirect Costs: [MTDC/TDC ___ % ___ Base]	\$	
<b>TOTAL COSTS</b>	\$	\$
Cost-Share [if required]	\$	\$
<b>TOTAL PROJECT COSTS</b>	\$	\$
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT DUE \$</b>		

Notes/References:

Subrecipient certifies that the expenditures claimed represent actual expenses for committed effort and work performed under this Subaward. Subrecipient shall be reimbursed upon receipt of an acceptable invoice. A final invoice and statement of costs incurred, marked "FINAL", must be submitted no later than sixty (60) days after expiration or termination of this Subaward.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Subrecipient Authorized Official Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Date

## APPENDIX A

### Indian Organizations Indirect Cost Negotiation Agreement

EIN: 94-2576572

**Organization:**

Karuk Tribe  
P.O. Box 1016  
Happy Camp, California 96039

**Date:** May 2, 2013

**Report No(s) .:** 13-A-0730

**Filing Ref.:**  
Last Negotiation Agreement  
dated May 3, 2012

The indirect cost rate contained herein is for use on grants, contracts, and other agreements with the Federal Government to which Public Law 93-638 and 2 CFR 225 (OMB Circular A-87) apply, subject to the limitations contained in 25 CFR 900 and in Section II.A. of this agreement. The rate was negotiated by the U.S. Department of the Interior, Interior Business Center, and the subject organization in accordance with the authority contained in 2 CFR 225.

#### **Section I: Rate**

Type	Effective Period		Rate*	Locations	Applicable
	From	To			To
Fixed Carryforward	10/01/12	09/30/13	50.62%	All	All Programs

**\*Base:** Total direct salaries and wages, excluding fringe benefits. The rate applies to all programs administered by the Tribe. To determine the amount of indirect costs to be billed under this agreement, direct salaries and wages should be summed and multiplied by the rate. All other program costs, including fringe benefits associated with direct salaries and wages, should be eliminated from the calculation.

**Treatment of fringe benefits:** Fringe benefits applicable to direct salaries and wages are treated as direct costs; fringe benefits applicable to indirect salaries and wages are treated as indirect costs.

#### **Section II: General**

Page 1 of 3

**A. Limitations:** Use of the rate contained in this agreement is subject to any applicable statutory limitations. Acceptance of the rate agreed to herein is predicated upon these conditions: (1) no costs other than those incurred by the subject organization were included in its indirect cost rate proposal, (2) all such costs are the legal obligations of the grantee/contractor, (3) similar types of costs have been accorded consistent treatment, and (4) the same costs that have been treated as indirect costs have not been claimed as direct costs (for example, supplies can be charged directly to a program or activity as long as these costs are not part of the supply costs included in the indirect cost pool for central administration).

**B. Audit:** All costs (direct and indirect, federal and non-federal) are subject to audit. Adjustments to amounts resulting from audit of the cost allocation plan or indirect cost rate proposal upon which the negotiation of this agreement was based will be compensated for in a subsequent negotiation agreement.

**C. Changes:** The rate contained in this agreement is based on the organizational structure and the accounting system in effect at the time the proposal was submitted. Changes in organizational structure, or changes in the method of accounting for costs that affect the amount of reimbursement resulting from use of the rate in this agreement, require the prior approval of the responsible negotiation agency. Failure to obtain such approval may result in subsequent audit disallowance.

**D.**

**1. Fixed Carryforward Rate:** The fixed carryforward rate is based on an estimate of costs that will be incurred during the period for which the rate applies. When the actual costs for such period have been determined, an adjustment will be made to the rate for a future period, if necessary, to compensate for the difference between the costs used to establish the fixed rate and the actual costs.

**2. Provisional/Final Rate:** Within 6 months after year end, the final rate must be submitted based on actual costs. Billings and charges to contracts and grants must be adjusted if the final rate varies from the provisional rate. If the final rate is greater than the provisional rate and there are no funds available to cover the additional indirect costs, the organization may not recover all indirect costs. Conversely, if the final rate is less than the provisional rate, the organization will be required to pay back the difference to the funding agency.

**E. Agency Notification:** Copies of this document may be provided to other federal offices as a means of notifying them of the agreement contained herein.

**F. Record Keeping:** Organizations must maintain accounting records that demonstrate that each type of cost has been treated consistently either as a direct cost or an indirect cost. Records pertaining to the costs of program administration, such as salaries, travel, and related costs, should be kept on an annual basis.

**G. Reimbursement Ceilings:** Grantee/contractor program agreements providing for ceilings on indirect cost rates or reimbursement amounts are subject to the ceilings stipulated in the contract or grant agreements. If the ceiling rate is higher than the negotiated rate in Section I of this agreement, the negotiated rate will be used to determine the maximum allowable indirect cost.

**H. Use of Other Rates:** If any federal programs are reimbursing indirect costs to this grantee/contractor by a measure other than the approved rate in this agreement, the grantee/contractor should credit such costs to the affected programs, and the approved rate should be used to identify the maximum amount of indirect cost allocable to these programs.



I. Central Service Costs: Where central service costs are estimated for the calculation of indirect cost rates, adjustments will be made to reflect the difference between provisional and final amounts.

J. Other:

1. The purpose of an indirect cost rate is to facilitate the allocation and billing of indirect costs. Approval of the indirect cost rate does not mean that an organization can recover more than the actual costs of a particular program or activity.

2. Programs received or initiated by the organization subsequent to the negotiation of this agreement are subject to the approved indirect cost rate if the programs receive administrative support from the indirect cost pool. It should be noted that this could result in an adjustment to a future rate.

3. New indirect cost proposals are necessary to obtain approved indirect cost rates for future fiscal or calendar years. The proposals are due in our office 6 months prior to the beginning of the year to which the proposed rates will apply.

Section III: Acceptance

Listed below are the signatures of acceptance for this agreement:

By the Indian Organization:

By the Cognizant Federal Government Agency:

Karuk Tribe  
Tribal Government

U.S. Department of the Interior  
Interior Business Center  
Agency

Russell A. Attebery /s/  
Signature

Deborah A. Moberly /s/  
Signature

Russell A. Attebery  
Name (Type or Print)

Deborah A. Moberly  
Name

Karuk Chairman  
Title

Assistant Director  
Indirect Cost Services Directorate  
Title

4-29-2013  
Date

**MAY 02 2013**  
Date  
Negotiated by Mark W. Stout  
Telephone (916) 566-7270

**Karuk Community Health Clinic**  
64236 Second Avenue  
Post Office Box 316  
Happy Camp, CA 96039  
Phone: (530) 493-5257  
Fax: (530) 493-5270

# Karuk Tribe



**Karuk Dental Clinic**  
64236 Second Avenue  
Post Office Box 1016  
Happy Camp, CA 96039  
Phone: (530) 493-2201  
Fax: (530) 493-5364

**Administrative Office**  
Phone: (530) 493-1600 • Fax: (530) 493-5322  
64236 Second Avenue • Post Office Box 1016 • Happy Camp, CA 96039

## REQUEST FOR CONTRACT/ MOU/ AGREEMENT

Check One:  Contract Karuk Tribe Number Assigned:   
 MOU  
 Agreement Funder/Agency Assigned:   
 Amendment Prior Amendment:

**REQUIRED** → \*Procurement Attached  \*Budget Attached   
\*System for Award Management (SAM) (CONTRACTS ONLY)   
\*KCDC/ KTHA Notification/ review required  Yes  No

Requestor:  Date:

Department/Program:

Name of Contractor or Parties:

Effective Dates (From/To):

Amount of Original:   
Amount of Modification:   
Total Amount:

Funding Source:

Special Conditions/ Terms:  
This contract was late in coming, DNR received it 9/30/13, MKWC added that the funds maybe extended. Due to the wildfires in the summer of 2013, MKWC has requested a grant extension for this project. If granted, the final dates for this contract may be amended.

Brief Description of Purpose:  
A plan outlining prioritized fuels reduction and fire safe projects intended to increase success for competition for implementation resources in the out-year for the USFS and partners. This contract is in place to allow for the Karuk Tribe to participate in the development of this Plan.

### \*\* REQUIRED SIGNATURES \*\*

Requestor Date

Date

Date

Date

Date

MID KLAMATH WATERSHED COUNCIL  
DUNS: 166006176 CAGE Code: 31LQ7  
Status: Active

38150 HWY 96  
ORLEANS, CA, 95556-0000 ,  
UNITED STATES

### Entity Overview

#### Entity Information

**Name:** MID KLAMATH WATERSHED COUNCIL  
**Business Type:** Business or Organization  
**POC Name:** Will Harling  
**Registration Status:** Active  
**Expiration Date:** 08/30/2014

#### Exclusions

**Active Exclusion Records?** No





**Mid Klamath Watershed Council**  
**Contract for Professional Services**  
**Contract # 13-C-21**  
**Karuk Tribe Agreement # \_\_\_\_\_**

**I. PURPOSE OF AGREEMENT.**

The Agreement is to facilitate cooperation among the parties identified below as part of the Mid Klamath Watershed Council Fire and Fuels Program. This project will ultimately result in a Plan outlining prioritized fuels reduction and fire safe projects intended to increase success for competition for implementation resources in the out-year for the USFS and partners. This contract is in place to allow for the Karuk Tribe to participate in the development of this Plan.

The **Mid Klamath Watershed Council (MKWC)** and **Karuk Tribe (Contractor)**, agree as follows:

**II. TERM OF AGREEMENT.**

The term of this agreement will commence on the date of acceptance of this Agreement by MKWC and the Contractor, beginning November 1, 2013, and ending no later than January 30, 2014. If the work is successfully completed prior to the end date, the agreement may be closed. Due to the wildfires in the summer of 2013, MKWC has requested a grant extension for this project. If granted, the final dates for this contract may be amended.

**III. AWARD AMOUNT.**

The contract will be awarded in an amount not to exceed \$10,000; inclusive of all direct and indirect costs incurred by the contractor. (Amount includes \$5,000 for the Somes Bar/Orleans area and \$5,000 for the Happy Camp area.)

**IV. SPECIFIC OBLIGATIONS OF THE PARTIES.**

**A. The Contractor shall meet the following specified standards and protocol:**

**1) General Specifications**

The Contractor will complete the Scope of Work below, as specified in the original proposal "2013 USFS KNF All Lands Special Funding," and through subsequent meetings between MKWC and Contractor.

**2) Labor, Equipment and Supplies**

The contractor will be responsible for providing all labor, equipment and supplies necessary to do the job.

3) **Transportation**

The contractor will provide their own transportation to and from the job sites.

4) **Timeline**

Work shall commence as soon as the contract is signed. The project will be completed by the end date of this agreement.

5) **Scope of Work**

The Karuk Tribe will work with the Orleans Somes Bar FSC and Happy Camp FSC to develop a Plan containing the following elements, intended to increase success for competition for implementation resources in the out-year:

- Quantitatively measure baseline risk, predicts post-treatment risk, and identifies measures for actual detection of changed condition
- Demonstrates collaboratively community planning
- Describes investments from partners
- Demonstrates Fire Adapted Communities principles
- Demonstrates holistic “fireshed level” risk reduction
- Provides a comprehensive listing of all projects on all lands needed in the area, with a cost estimate and time frame for each.
- Includes in the plan examples of previous community commitments (such as changes in zoning or building codes, or treatment of private land within the community).

This work will be accomplished through Karuk Tribe participation in:

- Facilitation/attendance at Open Standards workshops and Mid Klamath Restoration Partnership planning meetings
- Participation in GIS modeling and mapping workshops and meetings
- Drafting, reviewing and revising planning documents
- Developing and reviewing project prioritization strategies
- Engaging key stakeholders in this planning process
- Incorporating the Karuk Eco-Cultural Resource Management Plan into Plan elements.

6) **Invoicing**

Contractor shall provide MKWC with a detailed invoice, including hours worked and pay rates. Mileage will be paid at \$0.55 per mile. Invoices will be submitted to MKWC no more than monthly for payment. Final invoices will be submitted to MKWC for payment within 30 days of the end date of the agreement and will not exceed the total amount of the contract.

7) **Match Documentation**

Contractor has committed to a total of \$3,000 of in-kind cost share from existing related grants. The Contractor will provide documentation to MKWC if requested.

**B. The Mid Klamath Watershed Council shall:**

1) **Permits and Regulations**

Obtain all applicable Federal, State, and local permits for the project. Ensure that no project activities begin until notification has been received that all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations have been met and all necessary permits have been issued.

**2) Access and Permission**

Obtain permission from the Owner(s) or a designated agent before entering the project area. Make arrangements for access and scheduling with landowners of each project area.

**3) Information, Support, and Contract Inspection**

Provide instructions as needed for each project area. Provide feedback to contractor as work progresses. Ensure contract compliance. Act as a liaison between contractor and landowners.

**4) Payment/Reimbursement**

Payments will be made to Contractor within 60 days of receipt of invoice.

- V. Termination:** MKWC, at its sole discretion, may terminate this agreement or abandon any portion of the project for which services have not been performed by Contractor, upon seven (7) days written notice delivered to the contractor. In the event of such termination or abandonment, the Contractor will be paid for services rendered prior to said notice including reimbursable expenses already incurred.
- VI. Modification:** Modifications of the contract, within the scope of the project, shall be made by mutual consent of the parties, by a written statement of modification, signed and dated by both parties.
- VII. Alternate Dispute Resolution** In the event of any issue of controversy under this Agreement, the parties may pursue Alternate Dispute Resolution procedures to voluntarily resolve those issues. These procedures may include, but are not limited to conciliation, facilitation, mediation, and fact finding.
- VIII. Principal Contacts** The principal contacts for this agreement are:  
**MKWC:** Will Harling, ([will@mkwc.org](mailto:will@mkwc.org)) PO Box 409, Orleans, CA 95556. (530) 627-3202.  
**Contractor:** Bill Tripp, ([btripp@karuk.us](mailto:btripp@karuk.us)), Karuk Tribe Department of Natural Resources, PO Box 282, Orleans, CA 95556. (530) 627-3446 ext 3023.
- IX. Confidentiality:** Contractor will not disclose or use for the benefit of any third party any confidential information, knowledge, or data acquired by virtue of its relationship with MKWC without prior written approval.
- X. Non-Assignability:** This agreement may not be assigned or transferred by either party without prior written approval of the other party.
- XI. Complete Agreement:** This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties and no amendment or modification hereof shall be effective unless reduced to writing and signed by both parties.
- XII. Independent Contractor Status:** It is understood and agreed between the parties that MKWC shall not be required to withhold any federal, state or local

taxes from fees paid to the Independent Contractor, nor shall MKWC have any liability for such withholding. It is understood that the Contractor is covered under its own liability and workers compensation insurance.

**XIII. Sovereignty:** This agreement does not intend to waive the Tribe's sovereignty immunity status or submit the Tribe to any jurisdiction inconsistent with such status.

**XIV. THIS AGREEMENT is made and entered into this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2013, by and between the Contractor and the Mid Klamath Watershed Council.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor Signature (representative)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor Name (print)

*Will C.S. Harling*

November 5, 2013

\_\_\_\_\_  
MKWC Signature (representative)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

Will C. S. Harling

\_\_\_\_\_  
MKWC Name (print)

Action Item(s) - Request authorization to submit **Resolution 13-R-136** to the Bureau of Indian Affairs Climate Adaptation grant fund for \$91,578. The Climate Adaptation program will be used to develop and implement a water management plan for the Scott River.

Proposals Initiated/Under Consideration:

**Institute of Museum and Library Service (IMLS): Native American/Native Hawaiian Museum Services Program.**

The Native American/Native Hawaiian Museum Services (NANH) program supports Indian tribes and organizations. The Grants Department is working with tribal member and Master candidate for Library Sciences, Susan Gehr on a collections stewardship proposal and expects to be finished by the end of the month. As the submission deadline is December 2, 2013, the Grants Department will be requesting approval to submit via phone vote. Please find the Abstract to the proposal attached. The total funding amount is \$50,000.

**Indian Community Development Block Grant- ICDBG**

The ICDBG program provides eligible grantees with direct grants for use in developing viable Indian and Alaska Native Communities, including decent housing, a suitable living environment, and economic opportunities, primarily for low and moderate income persons. The Grants Department has extensively reviewed the prior applications and rating forms. This analysis will help determine next steps for choosing a project. These concepts will be presented to Council who will make the final decision. The NOFA is expected to be available in mid-January and the application due mid-March.

**U.S. Department of Education: Indian Education—Demonstration Grants for Indian Children.**

This program is designed to improve the education opportunities and achievement of children by developing, testing, and demonstrating effective services and programs. Enhancement of school readiness of 3 & 4 year old Tribal children so they can succeed in elementary school, and developing programs that augment high school students' educational experience and achievements so they can succeed in college are the target goals of this funding opportunity. Age specific and culturally-appropriate project activities will be explored. Deadline has been extended to February 19, 2014. The total funding amount is \$100,000 - \$300,000 for four years.

Proposals Considered and Dismissed:

**National Endowment for the Humanities: Cultural Heritage Collections.**

Sustaining Cultural Heritage Collections (SCHC) helps cultural institutions meet the complex challenge of preserving large and diverse holdings of humanities materials for future generations by supporting preventive conservation measures that mitigate deterioration and



prolong the useful life of collections. Possible funding areas are planning and implementation. Deadline is December 3, 2013. Award totals are \$40,000 and \$350,000 for respective funding areas. National Endowment was contacted to discuss solutions for managing cultural heritage collections which have been contaminated by pesticides. One solution was to procure a container to isolate the contaminated items. Peoples Center and Museum Director, Julie Burcell determined the proposed solution was unsatisfactory as there is limited space in the museum.

**FEMA: Assistance to Firefighters Grant Program.**

The primary goal of the AFG Program is to meet the firefighting and emergency response needs of fire departments and nonaffiliated emergency medical service organizations. Since 2001, AFG has helped firefighters and other first responders to obtain critically needed equipment, protective gear, emergency vehicles, training, and other resources to protect the public and emergency personnel from fire and related hazards. In considering this funding opportunity it was determined that there was no solid evidence of need or sustainability to purchase an emergency response vehicle for the Emergency Preparedness program. Additionally, there was not consensus among program departments.

**Other Funding Opportunities:**

Funding opportunities continue to be reviewed for eligibility and compatibility with Tribal program goals and objectives.

Training:

Lisa Hillman continues her online training in **Microsoft Excel**. Her report on the NATHPO NAGPRA Training in Lincoln, CA on October 28-29, 2013 and the Proposal **and Development Training** through the Administration for Native Americans in Las Vegas, Nevada during the week of November 4-6, 2013 follows:

**NATHPO NAGPRA Training**, hosted by the United Auburn Indian Community of the Auburn Rancheria, Tribal Historic Preservation Committee, Thunder Valley Casino – Oct 28-29, 2013

This two-day training was presented by an experienced regulator and two active litigators on Tribal Consortia, Tribal Land, and the Return of “Culturally Unidentifiable” Native American Remains and Associated Funerary Objects. On the first day of the training, we were provided with a basic knowledge of Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) and its implementing regulations. Our group of four from the Karuk Tribe was fortunate to have been invited to speak with these experts on concerns we had with the repatriation of the Albino Wolf.

The second day of training was spent on current litigation and help in preparing claims for Culturally Unidentifiable Collections, with details in possible grant funding to this end.

**Project Planning and Development Training**, hosted by the Western Region Technical and Training Assistance Center of the Administration for Native Americans (ANA), Las Vegas, Nevada, November 4, 5, and 6, 2013.

This training was designed to provide grant writers with information on how to assess community needs/asset, design a community-based solution, and establish a long-range goal. Many of the participants already had a solid proposal and so the training focused on more detail than Lisa was ready for. The facilitators were very good, however, and a solid understanding of the type of funding that ANA is willing to give was provided. With this experience, the Grants Department will be looking for community input on a Native Language Preservation and Maintenance and an Environmental Regulatory Enhancement proposal in the very near future.

## FY 2014 IMLS Native American/Native Hawaiian Museum Services: Karuk Tribe

### Abstract

The Karuk Tribe's People's Center Museum and Library proposes a digitization project of a substantial collection of perishable Karuk language materials: X# of tapes containing X# hours of recordings of oral and partially transcribed histories, stories, prayers, and song. There is also a sizeable collection of written documents that illustrate the scope of the Karuk language: X# a pages of personal letters, stories, and ethnographic journals, notes, and publications. The project will fund one contracted Karuk tribal Language Librarian to digitize, code, and catalog reel-to-reel audiotapes; to develop metadata including previously digitized collections and partially-digitized paper archives, and to oversee the development of a system to make these heritage resources available to language learners, teachers, researchers and recorded speakers' relations by August 2016. The Karuk Tribe's Information Technology Department will partner with the People's Center to establish and maintain a library website beyond the funding period. A secondary focus of this project is to connect external digitized collections of language materials to this data collection with the long-term goal of making all possible language resources available to interested parties. In order to maximize efficiency as well as protect tribally sensitive information, Memorandums of Agreement (MOA) with the Karuk Department of Natural Resources' Digital Food Security Library, the Karuk Tribal Library, and educational institutions will be established on issues of relationship and collaboration between August and November 2014. Thirdly, guiding policies including (but not limited to) a) collection scope, b) access policy, and c) cultural information policy will be developed in conjunction with the Karuk Tribal Library by December 2014. The success of this project will be measured by the amount of data digitized, the number and quality of MOUs developed with partnering institutions, the number of external digitized collections made available in a centrally located virtual Language Library, and finally, by the number of people able to access the resources available at the Karuk Language Library. Completion of this project by August 2016 will dramatically improve the lasting preservation of a priceless collection of language materials and will help to fulfill the mission of the People's Center that *"is devoted to the preservation, promotion, and celebration of Karuk history, language, traditions, and living culture."*

# REQUEST FOR TRIBAL COUNCIL AUTHORIZATION TO SUBMIT PROPOSAL TO FUNDING SOURCE

REQUESTOR: Emma Lee Johnson DATE: 11/6/2013

DEPARTMENT: Grants Department

DEADLINE: 11/29/13 AMOUNT: \$91,578 DATES FROM: 4/1/2014 TO: 4/30/2015  
E: 11/29/13 AMOUNT: \$124,578 FROM: 4/1/2014 TO: 4/30/2015

**BRIEFLY DESCRIBE PURPOSE OF PROPOSAL:**

The BIA Climate Adaptation grant will develop strategies for managing water and enhancing habitat for anadromous fisheries in one of the most ecologically important sub-basins of the Klamath River, the Scott River.

REVIEW:	COMPLIANCE	CFO	OTHER:
NARRATIVE:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
BUDGET:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
INDIRECT COST:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
MATCH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
DOCUMENTATION:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
TRIBAL RESOLUTION:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>


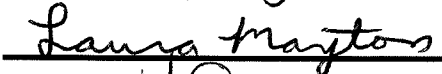

SEE BELDW  
BIA MATCH  
FOR BIA GRANT  
?

**COMMENTS:**

**COMPLIANCE:**  
just reformat a line on the budget

**CFO:**  
FY 2014 PROPOSED IDC RATE = 50% OF WAGES.

**OTHER:**

<u>REQUIRED SIGNATURES*</u>	
REQUESTOR* 	DATE <u>11/8/13</u>
CFO* 	DATE <u>11-13-13</u>
COMPLIANCE* 	DATE <u>11-13-13</u>
CHAIRMAN _____	DATE _____
OTHER _____	DATE _____

**Karuk Community Health Clinic**  
64236 Second Avenue  
Post Office Box 316  
Happy Camp, CA 96039  
Phone: (530) 493-5257  
Fax: (530) 493-5270

# Karuk Tribe



**Karuk Dental Clinic**  
64236 Second Avenue  
Post Office Box 1016  
Happy Camp, CA 96039  
Phone: (530) 493-2201  
Fax: (530) 493-5364

**Administrative Office**  
Phone: (530) 493-1600 • Fax: (530) 493-5322  
64236 Second Avenue • Post Office Box 1016 • Happy Camp, CA 96039

## REQUEST FOR RESOLUTION

Check One:  Resolution

Karuk Tribe Number Assigned:

13-R-136

Prior Amendment:

Requestor: Emma Lee Johnson

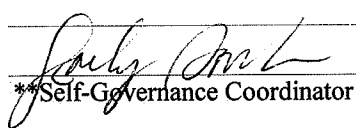
Date: November 7, 2013

Department/Program: Grants Department

Brief Description of Purpose:

The BIA Climate Adaptation grant will develop strategies for managing water and enhancing habitat for anadromous fisheries in one of the most ecologically important sub-basins of the Klamath River, the Scott River.

**\*\* REQUIRED SIGNATURES \*\***

  
\*\*Self-Governance Coordinator

*-minor changes*

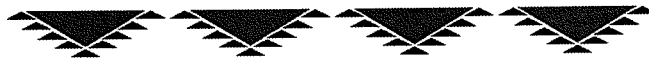
11/7/13  
Date

Other

Date

**Karuk Community Health Clinic**  
64236 Second Avenue  
Post Office Box 316  
Happy Camp, CA 96039  
Phone: (530) 493-5257  
Fax: (530) 493-5270

# Karuk Tribe



**Karuk Dental Clinic**  
64236 Second Avenue  
Post Office Box 1016  
Happy Camp, CA 96039  
Phone: (530) 493-2201  
Fax: (530) 493-5364

## Administrative Office

Phone: (530) 493-1600 • Fax: (530) 493-5322  
64236 Second Avenue • Post Office Box 1016 • Happy Camp, CA 96039

## RESOLUTION OF THE KARUK TRIBE

**Resolution No: 13-R-136**

**Date Approved:**

**RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE SUBMISSION OF A BUREAU OF INDIAN AFFAIRS CLIMATE ADAPTATION GRANT IN THE AMOUNT OF \$91,578 WHICH WILL DEVELOP A WATER MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR THE SCOTT RIVER TO RESTORE SALMON POPULATIONS.**

**WHEREAS;** the Karuk Tribe is a Sovereign Aboriginal People, that have lived on their own land since long before the European influx of white men came to this continent; and

**WHEREAS;** the members of the Karuk Tribe have approved Article VI of the Constitution delegating to the Tribal Council the authority and responsibility to exercise by resolution or enactment of Tribal laws all the inherent sovereign powers vested in the Tribe as a Sovereign Aboriginal People, including negotiating and contracting with federal, state, Tribal and local governments, private agencies and consultants; and

**WHEREAS;** the members of the Karuk Tribe have approved Article VIII of the Constitution assigning duties to the Chair, Vice Chair, and Secretary/Treasurer including signing and executing all contracts and official documents pertaining to the Karuk Tribe; and

**WHEREAS;** the Karuk Tribe is a federally recognized Tribe and its Tribal Council is eligible to and is designated as an organization authorized to Contract pursuant to P.L. 93-638, as amended, on behalf of the Karuk Tribe; and

**WHEREAS;** in Article 29 of the 2008 adopted Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous People, the United Nations declared Indigenous peoples have the right to the conservation and protection of the environment and the productive capacity of their lands or territories and resources; and

**WHEREAS;** in Article 32 of the 2008 adopted Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous People, the United Nations declared Indigenous peoples have the right to determine and develop priorities and strategies for the development or use of their lands or territories and other resources; and

**WHEREAS;** the Karuk Tribal Council endorsed the United Nations' Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous People on January 26, 2012; and

**WHEREAS;** the Karuk Tribe serves as a steward of the Klamath Basin's natural resources protecting threatened salmon populations that are a federal trust resource critical to the vitality of our culture; and

**THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED;** that the Karuk Tribe will support the efforts to fulfill the requirements of the Bureau of Indian Affairs Climate Adaptation Grant Program; now

**THEREFORE BE IT FINALLY RESOLVED;** that the Karuk Tribal Council authorizes the submission of the Bureau of Indian Affairs Climate Adaptation grant in the amount of \$91,578, which will develop a water management plan for the Scott River to restore salmon populations.

**CERTIFICATION**

I, the Chairman, hereby certify the foregoing resolution 13-R-136 which was approved at a regularly scheduled Tribal Council Meeting on November 21, 2013 was duly adopted by a vote of \_\_\_\_\_ AYES, \_\_\_\_\_ NOES, \_\_\_\_\_ ABSTAIN, and said resolution has not been rescinded or amended in any way. The Tribal Council is comprised of 9 members of which \_\_\_\_\_ voted.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Russell Attebery, Chairman

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

---

**Karuk Community Health Clinic**  
64236 Second Avenue  
Post Office Box 316  
Happy Camp, CA 96039  
Phone: (530) 493-5257  
Fax: (530) 493-5270

# Karuk Tribe



**Karuk Dental Clinic**  
64236 Second Avenue  
Post Office Box 1016  
Happy Camp, CA 96039  
Phone: (530) 493-2201  
Fax: (530) 493-5364

## Administrative Office

Phone: (530) 493-1600 • Fax: (530) 493-5322  
64236 Second Avenue • Post Office Box 1016 • Happy Camp, CA 96039

---

October 10, 2013

Sean J. Hart  
BIA Climate Change Coordinator  
1849 C St. NW, MIB 4635  
Washington, D.C. 20240

### Re: Karuk Funding Proposal

Dear Mr. Hart:

The Karuk Tribe seeks funding in the amount of \$91,578 from the Bureau of Indian Affairs Climate Adaptation Grant Program to develop water management plan for the Scott River, one of most important tributaries to the Klamath River.

The Karuk Tribe is the second largest federally recognized Indian tribe in California with 3,685 members. Many of our members still live in our aboriginal territory which is located along the middle Klamath River in Northern California. Since time immemorial, the Karuk People have relied on fish such as salmon, lamprey, mussels, steelhead, and sturgeon for survival. Over time the Tribe developed strategies to manage and enhance populations of these species through active management techniques, many of which are incorporated into religious and ceremonial practices.

However, over the past 150 years, our fisheries have suffered dramatic declines due to poor logging practices, agricultural diversions, dam building, commercial fishing and more. Today, a long-term goal of the Karuk Tribe is to restore fisheries habitat by improving hydrologic function and water quality in the Klamath River and key tributaries.

Fish production in the Klamath Basin depends on adequate water quality and quantity in the main-stem as well as that of tributaries which serve as spawning and juvenile rearing habitat. In order to begin the slow process of reversing the current downward trends in fish populations, the Karuk Tribe has developed restoration priorities informed by the scientific literature, analyses by tribal fisheries biologists, and traditional ecological knowledge.

From our previous studies, we have concluded that a top priority for restoring salmon populations basin-wide is the restoration of the Scott River sub-basin, historically one of the most prolific and productive tributaries to the Klamath River upstream of the Karuk traditional dip-net fishery.

The Scott River is located in Siskiyou County, CA. It is 58 miles long and historically provided optimal habitat for several anadromous species including coho salmon, Chinook salmon, Pacific lamprey, and steelhead trout. The Scott Valley's modest gradient and the close connection of surface flows with cold stores of groundwater contribute to its value as fish habitat. Today the Scott River has been dramatically



altered mechanically by dikes and mining. Flow quantity and water quality is impaired by agricultural operations and sedimentation due to poor logging practices. Despite these impairments, the Scott River continues to support modest spawning and rearing populations of coho and Chinook salmon as well as steelhead trout.

Our plan for restoring the Scott River generally involves the following:

- Developing a hydrologic model that describes how water moves through the Scott Valley including an understanding of the interaction of surface and ground water aquifers.
- Developing an Ecosystem Diagnosis and Treatment (EDT) model to better understand the flow and habitat needs of the various life stages of all anadromous species in the Scott River.
- Understanding the legal and regulatory framework governing land and water use in the Valley.
- Working with stakeholders and regulatory agencies (local, state and federal) to develop a panel of potential restoration actions that could achieve a long term goal of a restored Scott River fishery.
- Evaluating these potential restoration actions using developed hydrologic and fish habitat models.
- Advocating for the implementation of a long-term restoration strategy rooted in sound science and consistent with applicable laws and regulations.

The end result will be a restoration strategy that has credible scientific underpinning, is consistent with applicable laws and regulations, and buy-in by regulatory agencies, affected tribes, and stakeholders.

We have already developed a study entitled, *Ground Water Conditions in Scott Valley*, along with a technical model characterizing the movement of water from mountain front to river. The model serves as a practical tool for evaluating how large scale restoration or water conservation concepts change in stream flows. The model and associated report reveals that currently, groundwater pumping in the Scott Valley is effectively dewatering the stream at critical times of year when juvenile salmon are rearing and adult salmon are migrating to spawning areas. Thus, any long term solution to the fisheries crisis on the Scott River will need to address the need to reduce groundwater use and/or enhance ground water recharge and improve water quality.

Next steps which require additional funds include establishment of a technical workgroup made up of the various state and federal agencies with regularity obligations in the Scott Valley. These include the California Water Resources Control Board, US Forest Service, US Fish and Wildlife Service, and National Marine Fisheries Service. In addition, members of the Siskiyou County Groundwater Advisory Committee will be invited to participate as well as Quartz Valley Indian Reservation and the Yurok Tribe.

We appreciate the opportunity to apply for funds. If there are any questions or concerns with our proposal, please contact me at 916-207-8294 or via email at [ctucker@karuk.us](mailto:ctucker@karuk.us).

Sincerely,

S. Craig Tucker, Ph.D.  
Klamath Coordinator  
Karuk Tribe

KARUK TRIBE

# Bring the Salmon Home

---

Planning for Scott River Restoration in the Face of  
Climate Change

Requested Amount: \$91,578

**Point of Contact:**

S. Craig Tucker, Ph.D.

ctucker@karuk.us916-207-8294

10/20/2013

Developed for submission to the Bureau of Indian Affairs Climate Adaptation Grants Program,  
Adaptation Planning Category, for fiscal year 2013/2014

**Table of Contents**

Project Summary.....2

Project Background.....2

Proposal Narrative.....3

Proposed Timeline.....6

Next Steps.....7

Project Benefits.....7

Project Team.....8

Priority Ranking Factors to Consider.....8

Budget.....9

Budget Narrative.....10

Map of Project Area.....11

## **Project Summary**

This proposal aims to develop a high level climate adaptation plan for the Scott River. This plan will define strategies for managing water and enhancing habitat for anadromous fisheries in one of the most ecologically important sub-basins of the Klamath River system – the Scott River Basin.

## **Project Background**

The Scott River is 58 miles long and historically provided optimal habitat for several anadromous species including coho salmon, Chinook salmon, Pacific lamprey, and steelhead trout. The Scott Valley's modest gradient and the close connection of surface flows with cold stores of groundwater contribute to its value as fish habitat. The Scott River has been dramatically altered by dikes and mining. Flow quantity and water quality is impaired by agricultural operations and sedimentation due to poor logging practices. Despite these impairments, the Scott River continues to support modest spawning and rearing populations of coho and Chinook salmon as well as steelhead trout.

The Scott River sub-basin hosts one of the largest remaining populations of ESA listed Southern Oregon-Northern California coho salmon (SONCC). Recovery of this species is important to the Karuk Tribe as coho is a traditional food and plays a significant role in Karuk culture. It is also important to the entire region as measures to protect coho affect hydropower operations, agricultural diversions, commercial salmon fisheries, and many other economically important resource uses. As global warming affects snow pack and hydrologic function of river systems, resource managers must prioritize watersheds that are capable of providing cold water habitat for salmonids even as weather patterns change. The Scott Basin is a good example of one such watershed because of the close connection between cold ground water stores and surface flows.

In order for coho salmon to take advantage of the habitat opportunities the Scott River can provide, even in the face of global warming, we must develop strategies now to manage water use in the future. The Scott Valley is intensively farmed, primarily for high quality alfalfa. Although Scott Valley water rights are fully appropriated pursuant to a 1980 consent decree, the decree failed to consider the close connections between surface flow and groundwater. In recent years, groundwater use has increased dramatically and surface flows have suffered as a consequence. Thus, much of the water use in the Valley is unregulated due to the technical flaws of the decree.

The Karuk Tribe has completed the first phase of this project and developed a groundwater model and preliminary assessment of groundwater conditions. This model provides a powerful tool for evaluating how specific irrigation practices in specific regions in the Valley can affect surface flows of various stream reaches at various times of year. The next step is to work with resource managers, neighboring Tribes, and landowners to develop conservation strategies that can be evaluated by the model with those strategies showing promise for real world application

and informing policy development. In addition, we seek to develop an Ecosystem Diagnostic and Treatment (EDT) model. The EDT model provides another tool to help guide restoration decisions. Whereas, the groundwater models can inform us on strategies to maintain water in the river, the EDT model informs us on other types of restoration actions such as channel morphology, application of woody debris and other forms of ‘cover’ for fish, and priority stream reaches for restoration. The two models together will allow us to develop a comprehensive long term plan for restoring the Scott River.

## **Proposal Narrative**

In order to develop a high level climate adaptation plan for managing Scott Valley water resources, we must first evaluate three key questions: 1) What steps can be taken to better manage limited water resources to benefit fisheries while considering the needs of local agriculture, 2) How do we prioritize reaches of river and what kinds of habitat features should be the focus of restoration projects, and 3) How do we factor a changing climate into our management plans? We must also consider current effort by state and federal fisheries agencies, local landowner groups and resource conservation districts, and other Tribes who are also focused on restoring Klamath Basin fisheries. It is our belief that our efforts can only be successful if we collaborate with these other parties to draw on their expertise and cultivate their political support for the restoration strategies we develop as part of this process.

With these considerations in mind, we have developed the following Objectives:

- Develop groundwater model and publish a preliminary assessment of groundwater conditions in Scott Valley.
- Establish working group of local stakeholders, relevant agencies, and neighboring Tribes.
- Develop an Ecosystem Diagnostic and Treatment (EDT) model for the Scott River.

### **Objective # 1: Build Groundwater Model (completed)**

In order to develop a broad scope vulnerability assessment or evaluate the potential benefits of specific water conservation projects, resource managers are increasingly using computer models. In the case of the Scott River, the Karuk Tribe has already developed a groundwater model using modflow software. The Karuk Tribe has already committed \$162,000 in staff salaries and consulting fees to complete this phase of the project.

Modflow is the groundwater modeling software most commonly used by state and federal agencies. Our model and associated Preliminary Assessment of Groundwater Conditions in Scott Valley reveal that both increases in groundwater extraction as well as changing weather patterns contribute to the current trend of decreasing surface flows observed in the Scott River in the last 3 decades. This work was performed by S. S. Papadopolus and Associates in Boulder, Colorado.

The model is currently available as a tool which can be used to evaluate potential changes to groundwater use and management including: changes in crop patterns, changes to volumes and rates of groundwater extraction, changes in timing for groundwater extraction, and methods for recharging groundwater aquifers.

### **Objective # 2: Establish a Stakeholder Work Group (in progress) to Develop and Model Restoration and Climate Change Scenarios**

A complex web of regulatory and statutory authorities governs water use in the Scott Valley. California State agencies involved include the State Water Resources Control Board, Department of Water Resources, and the Department of Fish and Wildlife. Federal agencies involved include the United States Forest Service, National Marine Fisheries Service, and the Bureau of Reclamation. Locally, Siskiyou County plays a leading role in groundwater management. Additionally, there are several landowner led organizations involved in restoration efforts.

Often agencies disagree technically and legally on how to enforce applicable laws and regulations and landowners get mixed directions on how to effect water conservation and habitat restoration. In addition to the Karuk Tribe, the Quartz Valley Indian Reservation and the Yurok Tribe are affected by fisheries management decisions in the Scott Valley. All of the aforementioned entities also have some level of technical and/or local expertise that can inform any future restoration programs. Thus, we seek to collaborate with interested parties to guide the development of potential water conservation measures, or scenarios, which can be evaluated using our existing groundwater model.

We hope to not only identify measures that computer models indicate would improve surface flows of the Scott River, but measures that are also politically viable and economically feasible. Additionally, we will model likely future conditions that will occur under different climate changes scenarios such as those identified by Battin et al.<sup>1</sup>

Already we have held several preliminary meetings with a number of the stakeholders mentioned above. Our next steps require development of a work group that can inform our process of scenario development and evaluation. The actual model runs would be performed by engineers at SSPA and delivered to the group in the form of a report.

### **Objective #3: Develop an Ecosystem Diagnostic and Treatment (EDT) model for the Scott River**

An Ecosystem Diagnosis and Treatment (EDT) model will allow us to better understand the relationships between stream flows, water quality, habitat, and fish production in the Scott River. This analysis will provide the Tribe as well as other resource managers and stake holders a tool for evaluating conservation measures intended to improve fish habitat. The EDT model has been

---

<sup>1</sup> Battin et al., Projected impacts of climate change on salmon habitat restoration *PNAS* 2007 104 (16) 6720-6725; published ahead of print April 5, 2007, doi:10.1073/pnas.0701685104

applied to watersheds throughout the Pacific Northwest providing insight and guidance to on the ground restoration projects.

The EDT model allows stakeholders and resource managers to evaluate specific restoration activities based on projected fish production. In addition, it informs us as to which projects and which reaches of the river system are of the highest priority for fish production.

Whereas the groundwater model helps us figure out how to get volumes of water to specified reaches of river at specified times of year, the EDT model helps us understand where and when the water is needed to maximize fish production.

**Proposed Timeline**

<b>Quarter after receiving funds</b>	<b>Objective # 1: Build Groundwater Model</b>	<b>Objective # 2: Establish a Stakeholder Work Group to Develop and Model Restoration Scenarios</b>	<b>Objective #3: Develop an Ecosystem Diagnostic and Treatment (EDT) model for the Scott River</b>
<b>1<sup>st</sup> Quarter</b>	Task complete	Convene stakeholders; collaboratively decide on structure of workgroup	Release RFP; interview and contract with consultants
<b>2<sup>nd</sup> Quarter</b>	Task complete	Develop and prioritize restoration scenarios to model	Apply EDT model and conduct related activities
<b>3<sup>rd</sup> Quarter</b>	Task complete	Receive progress report from modeling consultants	Receive progress report from modeling consultants Review results and analyze information
<b>4<sup>th</sup> Quarter</b>	Task complete	Present modeling results and recommendations in form of a report	Model and report complete

## **Prospective Future Steps**

In the future, and beyond the scope of this proposal, we will seek to refine modeled scenarios from both the Groundwater Model and EDT model, overlay the local evaluation from what is economically and politically viable alternatives, and translate into a 20 Year Restoration Vision for the Scott River for which to base future policy advocacy.

## **Project Benefits**

Restoration of the Scott River would provide benefits far beyond this small sub-basin. As a key nursery for salmonids, Scott Restoration would create and enhance fisheries along 190 miles of Klamath River as well hundreds of miles of coastline where small family fishermen's quotas can depend on robust runs of Klamath River salmon. That's because The Klamath River is one of the three most significant salmon producing rivers on the West Coast. Commercial and sport fishing quotas region wide suffer when Klamath stocks of salmon are impaired and local subsistence fisheries fail to meet the needs of tribes. For example, in 2006, commercial salmon fishing was shut down from Monterey Bay, CA to Coos Bay, Oregon because of low Klamath returns. In many if not most years Tribal subsistence fisheries fail to meet tribal needs.

Thus, given the importance of the Scott to the Klamath system, we argue that Scott River restoration is important on a regional scale.

Key to restoring and maintaining Klamath fisheries in the future will be the protection and restoration of sub-basins in the Klamath system that can provide cold water habitat in the face of global warming. Because of the close connection between surface flows and cold groundwater, the Scott River represents some of the best habitat in the Klamath Basin that can be resilient in the wake of global climate change. In order to ensure this critically important habitat is managed to accommodate the needs of fish, we must also consider other land uses. Irrigated agriculture can have a devastating effect on salmon fisheries by dewatering streams, impairing riparian habitat, and allowing hot tail water to drain from fields back to streams affecting water temperatures. Our ground water model provides an important tool for developing strategies to lessen the impacts of agriculture on fisheries by evaluating a wide range of potential water management strategies. A fish production model takes the effort a step further by allowing resource managers to selectively prioritize specific restoration actions that can have the highest returns on the investment.

Because models can entertain a wide range of potential restoration scenarios, they provide a means for local resource users and landowners to contribute local expertise to the process.

This effort will not only provide the Karuk Tribe with a more refined advocacy platform as it pertains to protecting Scott River fisheries, but will provide all stakeholders the tools necessary to have a technically sound long term strategy for making water use decisions in a sub-basin that is critical to the success of this project.



## **Project Team**

*S. Craig Tucker, Ph.D., Klamath Coordinator:* Dr. Tucker will serve as the project manager. Dr. Tucker has worked for the Karuk Tribe for 10 years overseeing many projects including the Tribe's involvement in developing the Klamath Basin Restoration Agreement and Klamath Basin Hydroelectric Settlement Agreement.

*Toz Soto – Lead Fisheries Biologist:* Mr. Soto was born and raised in the heart of Karuk territory and received a bachelor's degree in fisheries from Humboldt State University. Mr. Soto has worked for the Tribe for 13 years and directs a wide array of fisheries restoration projects. He has published several papers on the life history strategy of Klamath River coho in peer reviewed journals. Mr. Soto will be the lead science advisor for the Project.

*Crystal Bowman – Water Quality Coordinator:* Ms. Bowman resided in Scott Valley for several years and worked explicitly on Scott River water quality issues for the Quartz Valley Indian Community before joining the team at Karuk Department of Natural Resources in 2009. Her working knowledge of Scott Valley agricultural practices will inform development and evaluation of conservation strategies that will be evaluated by the Scott Valley Groundwater Model.

## **Priority Ranking Factors to Consider**

- Proposal will benefit multiple Tribes – because the Scott River serves as a critical nursery for Klamath Basin fisheries, all Klamath Basin Tribes stand to benefit from the project's success including the Quartz Valley Indian Community, Yurok Tribe, and Hoopa Valley Tribe.
- This proposal leverages funds by building on and expanding upon completed work such as the developed Scott Valley Groundwater Model. This modeling effort is necessary to provide a broad scope vulnerability assessment of how the Scott sub-basin will fare under changing climate conditions. This proposal seeks \$91,578 to complete the project with a total budget of \$124,578.
- This Proposal builds Tribal capacity for adapting to global warming. The key to adapting to climate change is better management of water resources. This proposal seeks to inform a high level climate adaptation plan for one of the most important sub-basins in the Klamath River system.
- The proposal seeks to build partnerships with local land use groups, state and federal agencies, and local area tribes.

**Budget**

Line Item Budget	BIA	Match	Totals
<b>PERSONNEL</b>			
Klamath Campaign Coordinator	\$14,931	\$12,000	\$26,931
Klamath Coordinator Assistant		\$5,000	\$5,000
Fringe Benefits	\$2,589		\$2,589
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>\$17,520</b>	<b>\$17,000</b>	<b>\$34,520</b>
<b>TRAVEL</b>			
Mileage/Travel	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$2,000
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>\$1,000</b>	<b>\$1,000</b>	<b>\$2,000</b>
<b>SUPPLIES</b>			
Supplies	\$500		\$500
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>\$500</b>		<b>\$500</b>
<b>CONSULTANTS</b>			
Consultant	\$65,000	\$15,000	\$80,000
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>\$65,000</b>	<b>\$15,000</b>	<b>\$80,000</b>
<b>TOTAL DIRECT COSTS</b>			
<b>Direct Cost Total</b>	<b>\$84,020</b>	<b>\$33,000</b>	<b>\$117,020</b>
Indirect Totals @ 50.62% of salary	\$7,558		\$7,558
<b>TOTAL</b>			
<b>Project Cost</b>	<b>\$91,578</b>	<b>\$33,000</b>	<b>\$124,578</b>

## **Budget Narrative**

**Personnel** – The Klamath Coordinator will organize and participate in meetings with agencies as well as local stakeholders. Additionally, the Klamath Coordinator will hire and manage consultants. Position will work 466 hours on the project at a rate of \$32.04 per hour. Total personnel: \$14,931

*Federal Match Personnel- Matching funds will be contributed by Bureau of Reclamation and Bureau of Indian Affairs. Federal matching funds will contribute \$12,000 in salaries at a rate of 32.04 per hour for a total of 374.53 hours. Additionally these funds will contribute \$5,000 for an assistant to assist the Klamath Coordinator with the outlined duties. Total funds contributed: \$17,000*

**Fringe**– Benefits for staff are calculated at the Karuk Tribes rate of (FICA, 6.2%; Medicare, 1.45%; State Unemployment, 6.2%; Worker’s Compensation, 8.98%; and Retirement, 5%), SDI (State Disability) 1.2%). Total fringe benefits: \$2589.00

**Travel** – Klamath Coordinator and other staff will travel to attend meetings in Scott Valley, Yreka, and other venues as necessary to meet with agencies as well as local stakeholders. Mileage is calculated at the GSA approved rate of 0.555 per mile. Travel roundtrip from Orleans to Yreka is approximately 230 miles x 0.555= 127.65 per trip. The mileage budget will allow for approximately 8 trips from Orleans, CA to Yreka, CA and Scott Valley, CA to complete the necessary objectives of the grant. Total mileage: \$1,000

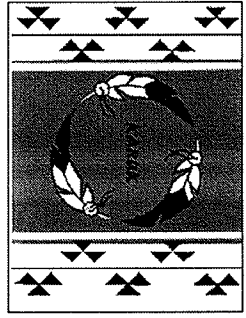
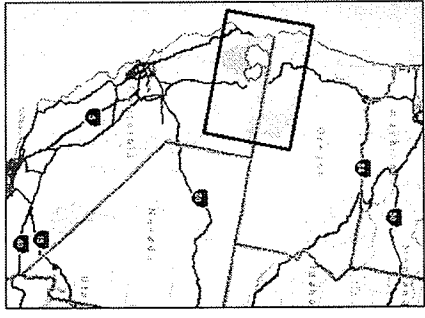
*Federal Match- Travel- Matching funds will be contributed by Bureau of Reclamation and Bureau of Indian Affairs. Federal matching funds will contribute \$1,000 towards travel. Mileage is calculated at the GSA approved rate of 0.555 per mile. Travel roundtrip from Orleans to Yreka is approximately 230 miles x 0.555= 127.65 per trip. The mileage budget will allow for approximately 8 trips from Orleans, CA to Yreka, CA and Scott Valley, CA to complete the necessary objectives of the grant. Total mileage: \$1,000*

**Supplies** – Supplies are calculated at \$500. Supplies are needed to conduct meetings. Flip charts, paper and general office supplies are needed for handouts and presentations. Total supplies: \$500






**Consultants** – The following consultants will be hired to conduct the outlined grant activities. S.S. Papadopolus and Associates have developed the Scott Groundwater model and previous report, Groundwater Conditions in Scott Valley, CA. Biostream Environmental and Jones Stokes will collaborate on development of EDT model. Consultants will be hired at a rate of \$100 per hour and commit to 650 hours of work towards this project. Total for consultants: \$65,000

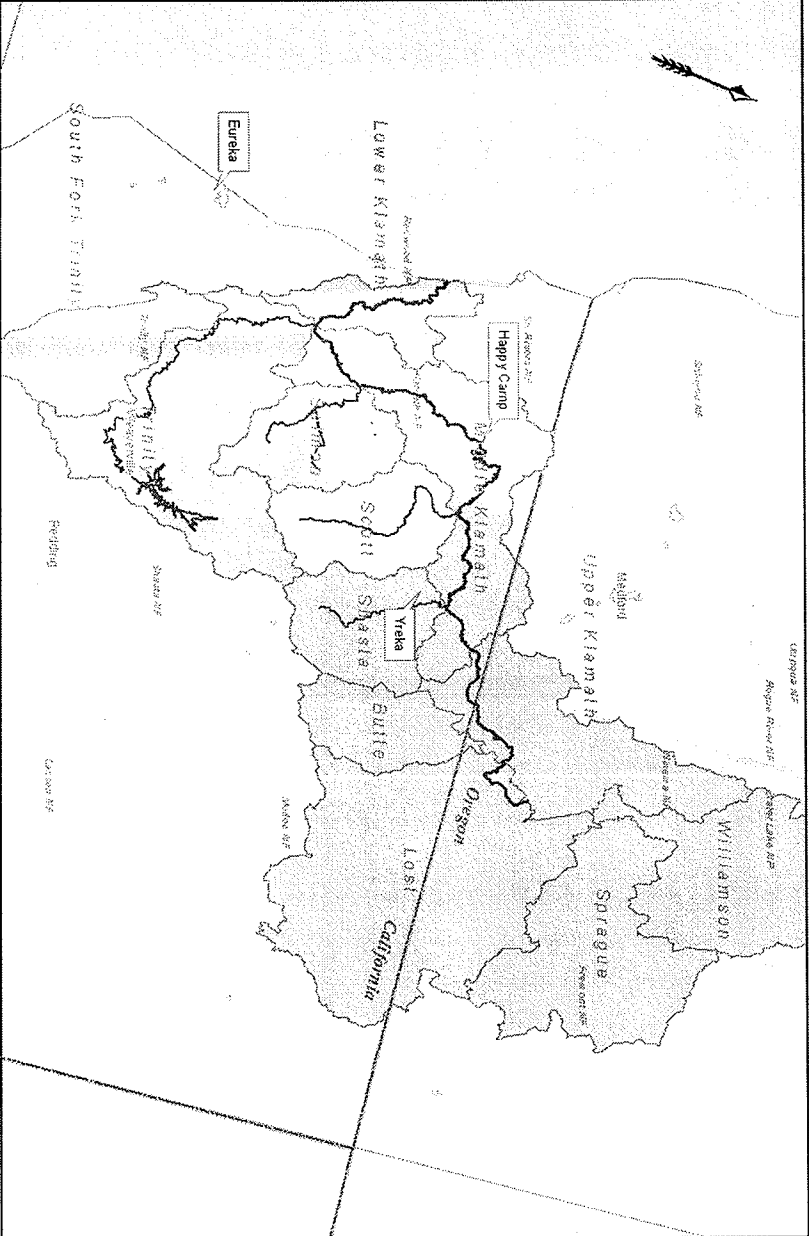
*Federal Match- Consultants- Matching funds will be contributed by Bureau of Reclamation and Bureau of Indian Affairs. Federal matching funds will contribute \$15,000 towards additional*

*modeling scenarios performed by S.S. Papadopolus and Associates at a rate of \$24/hour.*



**Legend**

-  Klamath Sub-Basins
-  Karuk Aboriginal Territory
-  Scott Sub-Basin
-  Mainstem Klamath
-  Mainstem Sub-Basins




The Karuk Aboriginal Territory was developed using historic ethnographic, linguistic and archival data sources. The Territory was adopted by Tribal Resolution 85-13 on April 17, 1985.

# KLAMATH BASIN

Map Created By: Scott Gunn  
 Klamath Land Department, October 15, 2013

Projection: Albers  
 Source: ESRI Data Maps CD, Streammap USA  
 Software: ArcGIS 10.0 using ArcMap





# YUROK TRIBE

190 Klamath Boulevard • Post Office Box 1027 • Klamath, CA 95548



Sean J. Hart  
BIA Climate Change Coordinator  
1849 C St. NW, MIB 4635  
Washington D.C. 20240

November 4, 2013

**RE: Support for Karuk Tribe proposal to BIA Climate Change Adaptation Grants Program**

Dear Mr. Hart:

The Yurok Tribe Environmental Program is submitting this Letter of Support in support of the Karuk Tribe's proposal "*Bring the Salmon Home: Planning for Scott River Restoration in the Face of Climate Change.*" We agree that a key to restoring salmonids in the Klamath system is ensuring that sub-basins that serve as spawning grounds and nurseries are restored and managed such that water use is carefully balanced to meet competing demands. We must act now to develop water management and restoration strategies that will allow us manage the resource as regional climates change.

The Karuk Tribe has already contributed to our understanding of how the Scott Basin's hydrologic functions through the development of a ground water model. We believe that the model provides a vital tool for developing long term restoration and water management strategies than can be successful.

We urge you to consider funding this proposal as it is a vitally important project for restoring the Klamath Basin as a whole. As the third biggest producer of salmon that are relied upon by Tribes, sportsman and commercial fishermen, The Klamath is clearly one of America's most valuable watersheds.

Sincerely,

Kathleen Sloan, Director  
Yurok Tribe Environmental Program  
PO Box 1027  
Klamath, CA 95548



# United States Department of the Interior

BUREAU OF RECLAMATION  
Mid-Pacific Regional Office  
2800 Cottage Way  
Sacramento, CA 95825-1898

IN REPLY REFER TO:

MP-400  
PRJ-28.00

**OCT 17 2013**

Mr. Sean J. Hart  
BIA Climate Change Coordinator  
1849 C St. NW, MIB 4635  
Washington D.C. 20240

Subject: Support for Karuk Tribe Proposal to BIA Climate Change Adaptation Grants Program

Dear Mr. Hart:

The Bureau of Reclamation, Mid-Pacific Region, Native American Affairs Program, has been partnering with the Karuk Tribe in funding restoration projects along the Scott River. It is an honor to be a partner in the restoration accomplishments and advancements made by the Karuk Tribe in the Klamath Basin. Restoring salmonids in the Klamath system is ensuring that sub-basins that serve as spawning grounds and nurseries are restored and managed such that water use is carefully balanced to meet competing demands. It is essential that water management and restoration strategies are developed immediately due to the impacts of climate change on our precious and most vulnerable resources.

The Karuk Tribe has already contributed to our understanding of how the Scott Basin's hydrologic functions through the development of a ground water model. The model provides a vital tool for developing long term restoration and water management strategies than can be successful. This work clearly evidences the enthusiasm, dedication, and commitment of the Karuk Tribe in planning for Scott River restoration in the face of climate change.

The extraordinary achievements of the Karuk Tribe in its restoration work in the Klamath Basin, compels our sustained partnership and the expectation of continued funding. I strongly urge you to join the Bureau of Reclamation and support the Karuk Tribe in its restoration efforts, and entreat you to fund the Tribe's proposal as it is a vitally important project for restoring the Klamath Basin as a whole. As the third biggest producer of salmon that are relied upon by Tribes, sportsman and commercial fishermen, The Klamath is clearly one of America's most valuable watersheds.

Sincerely,

Patricia L. Rivera  
Native American Affairs Program Manager  
Bureau of Reclamation  
Mid-Pacific Region  
Sacramento, CA 95825

## CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

### DAILY LOG

From 10-18 to 11-13

- 10-18-13 Fiscal paperwork. Discuss staff issue with Daniel. Key search for new staff member. Project updates.
- 10-21-13 Time cards and mileage forms. Finish cleanup of tool box. Locate and package as-builts for Orleans Wellness Center for I.H.S. Engineers from Sacramento.
- 10-22-13 Yreka to pick up replacement window for DNR in Orleans Fiscal paperwork.
- 10-23-13 Orleans to take window to Hawk for DNR. Check out site across from store for cleanup.
- 10-24-13 Sick
- 10-25-13 Sick
- 10-28-13 Orleans haul supplies and check out project at Senior Center. Putting up fascia boards to hang gutters from. Talk to Barbara about moving furniture from Blue house in Happy Camp to house in Yreka and draining irrigation system.
- 10-29-13 Meet Ron Reed at ranch to find suitable site for Cultural Food Grant projects. Take Ron back to Somes Bar. Work with parking lot Contractor.
- 10-30-13 Work with parking lot contractor on street lights. Help unload lumber for TANF tables. Calls to contractors for estimate to evaluate Yreka Clinic HVAC. Filled out paperwork for Personnel Action Notice
- 10-31-13 Orleans, check out service panel to add kitchen range at Wellness Center. Will need sub panel added and new circuit run. Adjust exterior door throw while there.
- 11-1-13 Talk with crew about schedule. Check function of street lights in KCDC parking lot. Start cutting and layout for TANF tables.
- 11-4-13 Call to P.E. Engineer about Yreka HVAC. Orleans to change two key cores. Time cards and mileage forms.
- 11-5-13 Yreka to meet HVAC Contractor for HVAC evaluation estimate. Check thermostats at Museum.
- 11-6-13 Check burning at ranch. Talk to Sam and Mike about project scheduling. Talk to P.E. engineer about Yreka. Work on TANF tables



11-7-13            Work on table top panels. Talk with FLO about alarms at Wellness Center in Orleans.  
Work more on tables

11-8-13            Office paperwork. Talk schedules with crew. Work on tables.

11-11-13          Holiday Veterans Day.

11-12-13          Fiscal paperwork. Call I.H.S Engineer about Yreka Clinic. Meet Rylan, estimator from  
PP&L at Tribal member's home. Effort to get power to home. Research files for missing invoices per  
request from Fiscal.

11-13-13          Fiscal paperwork. Contact HVAC contractor for Yreka clinic estimate. Make work table  
extensions to be able to hold new table. Remove vises from work bench.

**Emergency Preparedness Program**  
**November 21 2013**

Please note information/activities are for the period of: 10/18/2013 through 11/14/2013.

**Action Item(s):**

- 

**Emergency Management TF:**

- Working with FEMA on recovery efforts getting documentation turned in.

**Projects TF:**

- Submitted THIRA to Compliance for review.
- Submitted Draft Emergency Operations Plan to Compliance for review.

**Projects JB:**

- Received latest Siskiyou County address layer and updated Karuk database accordingly.
- Submitted several draft Fire Run Books for Happy Camp and Orleans to partners for review.
- Fixed roads layers to incorporate up-to-date FS roads for maps. Updated GIS data on Karuk server including adding FS basemaps and USGS DRG's for all staff with GIS to use.
- Submitted final project worksheet estimates to FEMA and ensured all documentation is complete.
- Purchase and install new large format plotter for new office.
- Assisted Tom Fielden with plan for emergency flood training scenario for December KEEP meeting.
- Acquired Dam Failure GIS layers from Pacificorp.
- Assisted Sandi Tripp with Transportation map for Yreka.
- Learned how to use satellite equipment (phone + BGAN internet terminals) and put together instructional quick guide for emergency use.

**Meetings/Training Attended TF:**

- FEMA Disaster Recovery progress conference call on 10/21
- Dept. of Homeland Security Conference call on 10/22 with THIRA progress report.
- 10/24 Project Coordination Meeting with Jaclyn Goodwin and FS to get radio repeater system project on their plan of work for approval to place repeater units at Forest Service facilities.
- 10/29 Conference call with Jill Beckmann and FEMA Rep Susan Murray to discuss future hazard mitigation projects as they relate to the disaster.
- 11/4 thru 11/8 Prepare class materials for Wildland Fire Crew Boss class to be held for Karuk Crew 1 Fire Crew members and some forest service folks. Prepare for I 300 class coming up in December. Prepare an emergency situation training scenario for December KEEP Meeting.
- Meet with FEMA Representative Steve DeBlasio on 11/5 and 11/6 to discuss closing of Joint Operations Center and final PW submissions.

- 11/11 Happy Camp CERT/Neighborhood Watch Meeting discussing patrol plan, available resources for emergencies, and volunteer recruitment and training needs.
- 11/12 thru 11/14 Instruct/Facilitate S230 Single Resource Firefighter Crew Boss class.

**Meetings Attended JB:**

- 10/21 Disaster Recovery progress conference call with FEMA.
- 10/29 Conference call with Susan Murray and other FEMA Reps regarding Hazard Mitigation Grant Program related to the disaster.
- 11/5-6 Met with FEMA's Steve DeBlasio to discuss closing of Joint Operations Center and final PW submissions.
- 11/7 FEMA Digital Flood Hazard Data Webinar.
- 11/12 Phone call with Jim Trask at Orleans Community Service District to discuss participation in the Humboldt County Hazard Mitigation Plan.

*Thomas N Fielden*  
*Emergency Preparedness Coordinator*  
*Karuk Tribe Administrative*  
*Office 64236 Second Avenue*  
*Post Office Box*  
*1016 Happy*  
*Camp, CA*  
*96039*  
*Phone: (530) 493-1600 Ext 2024*  
*Cell: (530) 643-6569*  
*Fax: (530) 493-5322*  
[\*tfielden@karuk.us\*](mailto:tfielden@karuk.us)



Jill J. Beckmann  
GIS Resource Inventory Specialist  
Emergency Preparedness Department  
Karuk Tribe  
530-493-1600 Ext. 2029  
530-643-3628 (cell)



## **Monthly Updates:**

### **Tribal Water Summit**

I assisted the Chairman with some bullet points to discuss the Tribal Water Summit we attended in October at the Legal Symposium in San Francisco. I was able to get in touch with Anecita Agustinez, Tribal Policy Advisor at the Department of Water Resources. I think she will be a valuable resource for us on the river closure issue. Additionally she sent me some links to the California Water Plan—the Water and Culture section

### **Law Enforcement**

Lisa Hillman shared a report by the Indian Law and Order Commission that has several recommendations “Congress should seriously consider projecting the results of HPPG to the other 566 federally recognized Indian Tribes to establish a base-level funding level for boots-on-the-ground law enforcement staffing levels and services” (*Strengthening Tribal Justice: Law Enforcement, Prosecution, and courts*). Hopefully this report will urge Congress to invest more money into law enforcement in Tribal Communities. Michael Thom and April Attebury will be attending the Tribal Justice Summit at Rincon on November 18-19<sup>th</sup>. I have been scheduled to attend a FEMA training in Blue Lake since early August and won’t be able to attend but Michael and April should be able to bring back critical information.

### **U.S. Forest Service**

Thank you for your participation at the Summit Meeting with the Forest Service. I was very glad to have some feedback and insight on the old mining claims and Indian allotments. We discussed this briefly at our KRAB meeting and Earl Crosby is going to follow up with an attorney that has a lot of knowledge about mining claims...Another item that will be an ongoing discussion is the land/River Closure for Tribal Ceremonies. I have requested a written response from the Natural Resources agency on their findings for a river closure. I hope to get this in the next few weeks. The Forest Service has suggested a “Continuing Order” since this is something that will happen each year. If we could get the language and descriptions accurate and consistent I think this would benefit everyone.

The Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management are seeking nominations for the Recreation Resource Advisory Committee. From the website it looks like a representative for “Indian tribes” was not on the committee. I would suggest we nominate at least one person for this position. They have approximately 3 meetings per year and travel expenses may be covered. There are other categories that we could nominate people too including “hunting and fishing”, “Winter nonmotorized recreation”, “Summer non-motorized recreation”, “winter motorized recreation”, and “summer motorized recreation”.

### **Bureau of Indian Affairs**

I have the screener card application/request filled out and provided to you in this packet.

### **KRAB**

On November 8<sup>th</sup> we held our monthly KRAB Meeting. Julie shared a lot of valuable information from the THPO Summit she attended. Julie requested an update on the FEMA activities for the Orleans Fire—it was determined that Leaf and Earl have been involved in

this process and there are no concerns that we are aware of. We discussed the Cultural Monitoring Program again. Bill Tripp has a concept of developing a better training/internship program that could possibly be funded by the THPO Program, TERO and other possibly other sources. Another issue is the Employee Policy that requires employees to be drug tested if they haven't worked within 30 days. This is not effective for the Cultural Monitoring program as often times they are needed within 24-48 hours

### **CA Legislature**

As far as I can tell AB 52 (CEQA enhancement bill) has had no progress since September. It looks as though the bill as made it through the assembly and is now in the Senates hands.

### **Compact**

As you are aware, we have been having issues with the State accepting our Resolution for the limited waiver of sovereign immunity. I was able to get in touch with Stephanie when she returned from her scheduled leave. Fortunately she was able to prioritize our request for a legal opinion regarding Tribal Council authority to waiver sovereign immunity. I have followed up with the state to request they review our letters as soon as possible so we can get the final determination in writing.

### **Other**

I met with Nadine Bailey on Veteran's Day as that was the other day she was available besides the Day after Thanksgiving. She has a very interesting project concept that she would like to include us in. She wants to tell the story of the people who live on the Klamath River—particularly working women (ranchers, teachers, basketweavers, etc). The project has the potential to be "controversial" as we know some of the history of our area is unpleasant and also there are different views on different practices such as logging, mining, wilderness, etc. I think overall the value of capturing these stories from people would be empowering to the youth of the area as well as

BIA Agency Superintendent  
Central California Agency  
650 Capitol Mall, Suite 8-500  
Sacramento, California 95814

Dear Mr. Burdick:

This is a request for an Activity Address Code to be assigned to the (tribe). An Activity Address Code will enable the tribe to access the General Services Administration store stock and/or other services available. This requests will enhance the programs listed and would also be in the best interest of the Government.

The Tribe has authorized and is also requesting a GSA Excess Property access code for Joseph Waddell, Tribal Council (Secretary/Treasurer) and Mike Tiraterra, Mechanic to search and select GSA Excess Property at the various Defense Reutilization Marketing Offices.

Screeners Applicants: Joseph Waddell, Tribal Council Secretary Treasurer, Aid to Tribal Government  
Mike Tiraterra, Mechanic, Aid to Tribal Government

Our current Compact No OSGT555, Fiscal Year 10/14 Consolidated Tribal Government Program, with an effective date of October 1, 2010 through September 30, 2014 (see attached Multi-Year Funding Agreement for complete list of programs).

Our physical address is as follows:

Karuk Tribe  
64236 Second Avenue  
Happy Camp, California 95865-0121 (ZIP)

(530) 493-1600 – Voice  
(530) 493-5322 – Fax

Should you need any additional information or have questions regarding our applications, please contact Jaclyn Goodwin, Self-Governance Coordinator at (530) 493-1600.

Sincerely,

Russell Attebery  
Tribal Chairperson

**EXCESS PROPERTY NON FEDERAL SCREENER'S APPLICATION**

1. Full Name of Applicant: \_\_\_\_\_

2. E-mail Address of Applicant: \_\_\_\_\_

3. Tribe/Organization Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

4. Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Fax Number: \_\_\_\_\_

6. Driver's License Number, State of Issue and Expiration Date: \_\_\_\_\_

7. Contract/Grant Number: \_\_\_\_\_

8. Contract/Grant Period of Performance \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

9. List any organizations for which you have previously been issued a Screener's Identification Card or authorization: \_\_\_\_\_

10. Have you ever been suspended or debarred from participation in any Federal Program?

Yes \_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_

Certification

I understand that a Screener's Authorization may be use only for the purpose of screening Federal Excess Personal Property for use by the organization shown above, with that use subject to any limitations or restrictions imposed by the Federal agency sponsor (Restrictions: All screened property that is approved by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, for transfer to a tribal organization must be utilized for the purposes of operating those programs associated with the current PL 93-638 as amended contract(s). I understand that authorized recipients transfer excess personal property approved for transfer by the General Services Administration (GSA) for use. I understand that transfer of excess property for the purpose of exchange or sale violates federal law, even if the proceeds are used in furtherance of the approved activity. I further understand that I cannot be paid for screening services with Federal excess property transferred by the GSA and that acceptance of federal excess property as payment for services violate federal law.

I hereby certify that neither I, nor any member of my immediate household will participate, or act as an agency for other bidders, in competitive or negotiated sales of personal property by the Federal Government or any agent thereof, during the period of screening authorized by the U.S. Department of Interior.

Signature of Applicant: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Print/Type Name of Applicant: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Tribal Chairperson: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Print/Type Name Tribal Chairperson: \_\_\_\_\_



**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

Administration: Indian Self-Determination Officer/Awarding Official

Indian Self-Determination Office

Contract Number(s)	Expiration Date(s)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Approved

\_\_\_\_\_  
Denied

Reason for Denial:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

**Directors (Name) Report**  
**For Council Meeting on (Date)**  
**Reporting Period (ex.) September 20<sup>th</sup>, 2013 to October 17<sup>th</sup>, 2013**

**EXAMPLE #1**

**Project Title:** NAGPRA- Testing of Contaminants/ Repatriated Items FY 2013

Deliverables:

Task One- legal and physical possession of repatriated items.

1. June-Sept. 2012                      Receipt of Transfer of Control Letter
2. Sept. 2012                              Travel to Philomath, Oregon

Achieved during report period:

*( a report for the tasks would be included here), Answer could be completed 100%, etc.)*

Task Two- Testing for Contamination.

1. June 2012                              RFP for testing contractor
2. July 2012                              Select Contractor
3. Sept. 2012                              Box and ship repatriated items to testing facility
4. Sept. 2012 to Mar. 2013          Testing of materials
5. March 2013                              Report of findings.

Achieved during report period:

*( a report for the tasks would be included here), Answer could be completed 100%, etc.*

**Expenditure/ Progress Chart – separate chart required for each grant**

<b>Program</b>	<b>Code</b>	<b>Total Budget</b>	<b>Expensed to date</b>	<b>Balance</b>	<b>% Expended</b>
NAGPRA (Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act)	2160-02	\$ 15,000	\$ 7,000	\$ 8,000	47%
<b>Term Dates</b>	<b>Total Months</b>	<b>Month # for report period</b>	<b># Months Remaining</b>	<b>% Completed.</b>	<b>Extension Option Y/N</b>
10/1/2012 to 3/31/2014	18	12	6	67%	N
<b>Progress Report Due Date</b>	<b>Completed?</b>	<b>Date Completed.</b>	<b>Fiscal Report Due Date</b>	<b>Completed?</b>	<b>Date Completed.</b>
02/01/2013	Yes	01/25/2013	04/30/2013	Yes	19-Apr-13
<b>Comments:</b>					
The majority of the testing costs and activities will occur in the last three months of the project. The billing for those services will occur at that time, using the balance of the funds.					

**EXAMPLE #2**

**Project Title:** Diabetic Grant (SDPI)- Program Year 2013

Deliverables:

Provide Fitness Clothing or shoes (54):

*Number achieved for report period*

*Total cumulative number achieved for grant period*

Eye Exams (150):

*Number achieved for report period*

*Total cumulative number achieved for grant period*

Podiatry Exams (26 visits):

*Number achieved for report period*

*Total cumulative number achieved for grant period*

Medications (\$63,926):

*Number of patients served (if available)*

*Amount spent in reporting period*

*Total cumulative amount spent*

Lab Tests (50):

*Number achieved for report period*

*Total cumulative number achieved for grant period*

**Expenditure/ Progress Chart – separate chart required for each grant**

Program	Code	Total Budget	Expensed to date	Balance	% Expended
SDPI (Special Diabetes Program for Indians)	3050-09	\$ 157,554	\$ 146,322	\$ 11,232	93%
Term Dates	Total Months	Month # for report period	# Months Remaining	% Completed.	Extension Option Y/N
10/01/2012- 9/30/2013	9	9	0	100%	Y
Progress Report Due Date	Completed?	Date Completed.	Fiscal Report Due Date	Completed?	Date Completed.
04/15/2013	Yes	04/01/2013	12/31/2013	No	
<b>Comments:</b>					
The program is allowed to carry forward no more than 25% (\$39,389) of the total grant award, for one year. The remaining balance of \$11,232 consists of \$5,600 of unobligated, unspent grant funds (to be spent in the next period), and \$5,632 of obligated funds that will be liquidated by November 15th, 2013.					

Director of Administrative Programs and Compliance  
Report to Tribal Council  
November 21, 2013



**Orleans Clinic Project-**

HUD has requested that the Tribe submit a revised Implementation Schedule for this project. It was to be closed out by August 31, 2013 and since that deadline passed without the Close Out report having been filed on time, our Grants Officer requested the revision. This will show on paper that we completed the project on time.

**Clinic- analysis of former proposals**

I have requested that the Grants office complete an analysis of the past grant applications submitted for a clinic in Happy Camp. The purpose of this will be to develop stronger proposals, and to possibly resubmit the applications.

**2012 HUD ICDBG-**

A contract modification for KAS and Associates was submitted and approved on November 7<sup>th</sup>. The revised Implementation Schedule was submitted to our Grants Officer and was approved. Our new end date for this project is August 31, 2014.

**Compliance-**

The proposed template for Director's reports, as requested, is attached. I have incorporated the Council suggestions that I have received so far. If there are further changes to the document the Council would like to see, please let me know.

The Head Start Program did submit a grant application without Council approval. It was for supplemental grant funding and was presented with a quick turnaround time. The application forms have been submitted to my office and are pending a formal review.

**Education Program-**

Duke has completed his move back to the Administrative building. I relocated at the other end of the building, so he is located in my old spot near the finance office. It is good to have him back over here. We sometimes take for granted that face to face contact.

**KCDC-**

Laura Mayton and I met with the Deanna Miller (Finance) and Linda Zink (Finance) for KCDC and provided them with an overview of the requirements for submitting requests for reimbursements for grant funds from the Tribe. I think they are starting off on the right track.

**Fiscal-**

Tamara and I continue to work together on grant reporting and drawdown issues. She is very helpful and has been working with me on the grant tracking document that will be submitted for Council review, as soon as it is complete. I have attached a copy of what she is putting together.

**Reports:** CSD Direct and Pass through grants: bi monthly expenditure reports.  
February, April, June and August submitted or resubmitted for each.  
Federal Highways Quarterly Federal Financial Reports (FFR's)  
Annual Status and Evaluation Report (ASER)- 2012 HUD ICDBG

We have a new Program Office for CSD. I submitted requests to her for each grant to be extended to April 30, 2014. These requests were approved in a timely manner. I also submitted a request to reprogram funds in the Direct grant to cover overages in the energy assistance category. The reprogrammed funds were set aside to pay for 10% of the LIAP Administrators wages and the Summer Assistant (never hired).

**New Contract /Grant Review (November 14, 2013)**

Head Start - One Time Funding \$64,491

**Vendor Contracts Reviewed (November 14, 2013)**

14-C-005	Junction Elementary	\$3,664	L. Alford
14-C-006	CRIHB	\$2,300	L. Aubrey
14-C-007	Kier & Associates	\$50,000	DNR/ C. Whitecrane/ C. Bowman
14-C-008	C. Arwood	\$220	DNR/ C. Whitecrane/ R. Reed
14-C-009	Enplan	\$4,200	S. Quinn
14-C-010	S. Polmateer	\$200	DNR/ C. Whitecrane/ R. Reed
14-C-011	B. Moore	\$200	DNR/ C. Whitecrane/ R. Reed
14-C-012	D. Goodwin	\$200	DNR/ C. Whitecrane/ R. Reed
14-C-013	L. Glaze	\$200	DNR/ C. Whitecrane/ R. Reed

I also reviewed several non disclosure agreements.

**RFP/IFB Reviewed and Posted (November 14, 2013)**

14-RFP-002	Acorn Camp	Closed November 1, 2013	No response
14-RFP-003	LCSW	Closing November 22, 2013	still open

**Areements /MOU's/Policies Reviewed and Edited (November 14, 2013)**

14-A-005	IHS CA 13-M90	E. Hillman
14-A-006	Void	
14-A-007	Humboldt Co. Public Works	E. Cutright
14-A-008	Covered California	L. Aubrey/ D. Bickford
14-A-009	Humboldt County	E. Cutright
14-A-010	Quest Diagnostics	E. Cutright
14-A-011	Lukes Pharmacy	L. Aubrey
14-A-012	EDC Subgrant Agreement	A. Attebery (later determined to not be needed)
14-A-013	Peterson (CAT Generators)	E. Cutright

**Awards:**

Low Income Home Energy Assistance Program (LIHEAP) \$52,291

2013-2015 Child Care Plan approved- waiting on appropriations

Artworks- Ikmahachraam Project \$10,000

I will have to track down this application, there is not a copy in my office.

2014 Federal TANF \$309,491

**Meetings Attended:**

- HIP Project Meeting- KTHA
- Wellness Center Project Meeting- KTHA
- Education Meeting

## Karuk Tribe

### Council Report from Laura Mayton

Meeting Date: November 21, 2013

#### **ACTION ITEMS**

Approval to pay for repairs to vehicle #134 from discretionary funds is requested. Quote and incident report are included with this report.

#### **FISCAL YEAR 2013 AUDIT**

The fiscal department is busy preparing for the fiscal year 2013 audit. Please see audit preparation guide included with this report for a list of items that need to be ready when the auditors from Joseph Eve arrive. Actual dates for fieldwork have not been scheduled yet.

#### **IHS CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT CLAIMS FOR CONTRACT SUPPORT COSTS**

The last letter updating the status of DHHS Contract Support Costs from Yvette Roubideaux was received September 16, 2013. The letter which talks about how Indian Health Service plans to deal with Contract Support Cost claims is included with this report. We have not received a response to the letter we sent providing copies of the Tribe's Indirect Cost Proposals for fiscal years 2006-2010. These are the years that we have submitted a claim for.

#### **CASINO UPDATE**

The Council was updated at a meeting on November 14<sup>th</sup>. Additional updates will be made at next planning meeting.

#### **STAFFING**

Staffing levels in the fiscal and compliance departments of the Tribe are back to normal, and KCDC has hired a CFO and a Director. Having all of these positions filled is a very good thing.

#### **CASINO DEVELOPMENT BUDGET**

Fiscal year 2013 revised budget = \$1,500,000

Rounded amount spent or obligated to date:

Travel & Stipends = \$80,000

Legal Fees = \$ 165,000

Property Purchase = \$453,000

Property Purchase = \$266,000

ROI = \$200,000

ROI Travel = \$12,000

TEIR = \$140,000

Group West = \$144,000

Miscellaneous = \$3,000

Total Spent or Obligated = \$1,463,000

**Karuk Community Health Clinic**  
64236 Second Avenue  
Post Office Box 316  
Happy Camp, CA 96039  
Phone: (530) 493-5257  
Fax: (530) 493-5270

# Karuk Tribe



**Karuk Dental Clinic**  
64236 Second Avenue  
Post Office Box 1016  
Happy Camp, CA 96039  
Phone: (530) 493-2201  
Fax: (530) 493-5364

## Administrative Office

Phone: (530) 493-1600 • Fax: (530) 493-5322  
64236 Second Avenue • Post Office Box 1016 • Happy Camp, CA 96039

### VEHICLE INCIDENT REPORT

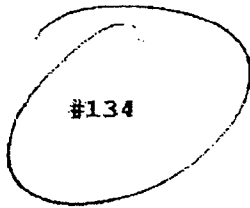
Today's Date:	10-16-13
KT Vehicle #:	#134
Make and Year:	2008 Honda CRV
Driver:	REL Bailey
VIN #:	JHLRE48348C080737
License Plate #:	6FID727

Date of Incident:	10-16-13
Place of Incident:	Hwy 96 near mile marker 96.28
Incident:	When I came around the turn a deer was in the road I applied the brakes but still made contact with with the deer. I barely hit and it ran off. I pulled off the road and checked vehicle and noticed a crack. No other damage, no leaks, no noises, or smells. There was a payphone there and I called my supervisor and she verified that I can <del>to</del> continue.

Signature of Driver:	REL Bailey
Signature of Supervisor:	Eye Dir - Sr Lisa Marie Sabolik

\*\*\*SUBMIT TO FINANCE OFFICE AS SOON AS POSSIBLE\*\*\*

Date: 11/14/2013 01:51 PM  
 Estimate ID: 251  
 Estimate Version: 0  
 Preliminary  
 Profile ID: \* Mitchell



## Ron's Car Care

64117 Second Avenue PO BOX 150, Happy Camp, CA 96039  
 (530) 493-2914  
 Fax: (530) 493-2399  
 Email: ronscar@siscql.net  
 Tax ID: 551137391

Damage Assessed By: MITCHELL MITCHELL

Payer: Insurance

Deductible: UNKNOWN

Insured: Karuk Tribe  
 Claimant: Karuk Tribe  
 Address: 64236 Second AVE, Happy Camp, CA 96039  
 Telephone: Home Phone: (530) 493-1600  
 Owner: Karuk Tribe  
 Address: 64236 Second Ave, Happy Camp, CA 96039  
 Telephone: Home Phone: (530) 493-1600

Cell Phone: (530) 598-8745

Mitchell Service: 910827

Description: 2008 Honda CR-V LX  
 Body Style: 4D Ut  
 VIN: JHLRE48348C080737  
 OEM/ALT: 0  
 Options: PASSENGER AIRBAG, DRIVER AIRBAG, POWER LOCK, POWER WINDOW, REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER  
 MANUAL AIR CONDITION, CRUISE CONTROL, TILT STEERING COLUMN  
 TELESCOPIC STEERING COLUMN, ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYS., TRACTION CONTROL, FOG LIGHTS  
 AUXILIARY INPUT, 4WD OR AWD, FRONT AIR DAM, TINTED GLASS, TRIP COMPUTER  
 VARIABLE ASSISTED STEERING, SIDE AIRBAGS, ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM  
 SIDE HEAD CURTAIN AIRBAGS, DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS, AM/FM STEREO CD/MP3 PLAYER  
 ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL, FRONT BUCKET SEATS, INTERIOR AIR FILTER  
 KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM, POWER DISC BRAKES, REAR WINDOW WIPER  
 STEERING WHEEL MOUNTED CONTROLS

Drive Train: 2.4L Inj 4 Cyl 4WD

Search Code: None

Line Item	Entry Number	Labor Type	Operation	Line Item Description	Part Type/ Part Number	Dollar Amount	Labor Units
1	001957	BDY	REMOVE/REPLACE	Upr Grille	71128-SWA-003ZB	180.32	0.2 #
2	001967	BDY	REMOVE/REPLACE	Grille Moulding	71122-SWA-A01	105.83	INC #
3	001976	BDY	REMOVE/REPLACE	R Grille Spacer	71162-SWA-003	8.62	INC #
4	AUTO	BDY	REMOVE/INSTALL	Frt Bumper Assy			1.4 #
5	001977	BDY	REMOVE/REPLACE	L Grille Spacer	71167-SWA-003	8.62	INC #
6	002651	BDY	REMOVE/REPLACE	Grille Ornament Base	71129-SXS-A21	10.05	INC #
7	002538	BDY	REMOVE/REPLACE	Lwr Grille	71121-SXS-A21	166.62	0.3 #
8	001970	BDY	REMOVE/REPLACE	R Upr Grille Moulding	71124-SWA-J01	28.18	INC #
9	001971	BDY	REMOVE/REPLACE	L Upr Grille Moulding	71125-SWA-J01	28.18	INC #
10	001973	BDY	REMOVE/REPLACE	Ctr Grille Moulding	71126-SWA-J01	65.30	INC #
11	936004		ADD'L COST	Shipping		100.00	

ESTIMATE RECALL NUMBER: 11/14/2013 13:51:40 251  
 Mitchell Data Version: OEM: OCT\_13\_V

Copyright (C) 1994 - 2013 Mitchell International  
 All Rights Reserved



Date: 11/14/2013 01:51 PM  
 Estimate ID: 251  
 Estimate Version: 0  
 Preliminary  
 Profile ID: \* Mitchell

#134

\* - Judgment Item  
 # - Labor Note Applies

### Estimate Totals

						Amount
I. Labor Subtotals	Units	Rate	Add'l Labor Amount	Sublet Amount	Totals	
Body	1.9	65.00	0.00	0.00	123.50	601.72
	Non-Taxable Labor				123.50	
Labor Summary	1.9				123.50	
II. Part Replacement Summary						Amount
Taxable Parts						601.72
Total Replacement Parts Amount						601.72
III. Additional Costs						Amount
Non-Taxable Costs						100.00
Total Additional Costs						100.00
IV. Adjustments						Amount
Customer Responsibility						0.00
						123.50
I. Total Labor:						601.72
II. Total Replacement Parts:						100.00
III. Total Additional Costs:						825.22
Gross Total:						825.22
						0.00
IV. Total Adjustments:						825.22
Net Total:						825.22

This is a preliminary estimate.  
Additional changes to the estimate may be required for the actual repair.

Karuk Tribe of California

Audit Preparation Guide

September 30, 2013

		RECEIVED	
GENERAL INFORMATION NEEDED		BY	DATE
1.	Copies of year end financial statements for the Tribe. If possible, we need these statements in electronic format.		
2.	Adjusting journal entries, including all year end entries.		
3.	Copies of the September 30, 2013 working trial balance by fund. <b>We need to receive this trial balance in electronic format (excel format preferred).</b> Please upload to the Auditedge.		
3.	Copies of the complete general ledger for the 2013 fiscal year. <b>We need to receive this in electronic format (excel format preferred).</b> Please upload to the Auditedge Site.		
4.	Names and addresses for all the attorneys who provided legal assistance to the Tribe during the year. We will then prepare standard attorney letters, inquiring as to any pending litigation.		
5.	An updated fund number listing and chart of accounts in relation to Karuk Tribe of California. Please ensure the listing is all inclusive and is limited to the accounts the Tribe is using.		
6.	Please send us copies of all Tribal resolutions passed in the year which deal with finance and accounting related matters.		
7.	Copy of current organization chart with names of managers and supervisors.		
8.	Copies of Tribal council minutes for the following dates:  October 2012 to Present.		
9.	Prepare combining financial statements for each fund group. Review and verify that fund balances reconcile to the prior years audit report.		
11.	Prepare the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards for the year in the format provided including the following information:  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Program description</li> <li>- CFDA number</li> <li>- Grant/Contract number</li> <li>- Award period</li> <li>- Total Award amount</li> <li>- (Accrued) Deferred revenue beginning of year</li> </ul>		

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Program receipts</li> <li>- Amounts returned to grantor</li> <li>- Other receipts/transfers</li> <li>- Expenditures</li> <li>- (Accrued) Deferred revenue end of year</li> </ul>		
11.	All balance sheet accounts need to be reconciled and scheduled.		
<b>CASH AND BANK ACCOUNTS</b>			
1.	Copies of bank reconciliations and bank statements for the month ending September 30, 2013.		
2.	Copies of outstanding check lists for fiscal year 2013, which include check numbers, date written, amount and payee.		
3.	Bank transfer schedule listing all transfers between banks by wire, check, etc. for the period beginning September 20, 2013 through October 15, 2013.		
4.	Make available two months of subsequent bank statements for all checking accounts.		
5.	Check register for the two months following the end of the fiscal period for all vendor related checking accounts.		
6.	Copies of any pledged collateral agreements from the bank.		
7.	List of check signers.		
9.	A listing of all bank and investment accounts with balances as of September 30, 2013. This will enable us to prepare standard confirmations. Please include the name and address of each financial institution and applicable account number.		
<b>RECEIVABLES</b>			
1.	Schedules or other support showing amounts which make up the September 30, 2013 receivable balances. <u>These amounts should agree per the applicable trial balances.</u>		
2.	Identify employee and related party accounts receivable.		
3.	Calculation of allowance of doubtful account balances.		
<b>PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT</b>			
1.	Provide a copy of year end depreciation schedules that agree to the general ledger balances.		

2.	Pull support for all current year additions over \$5,000.		
3.	Schedule of all property sold, junked, destroyed or otherwise disposed of during the current year.		
4.	Listing of all fixed assets disposed of during the year showing the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cost</li> <li>• Accumulated depreciation</li> <li>• Proceeds from sale</li> <li>• Gain or loss on disposal</li> <li>• If asset traded in, show the net book value of the traded asset</li> </ul>		
5.	For fixed assets, show by class of asset (including construction in progress) and accumulated depreciation the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Balance beginning of year</li> <li>• Additions</li> <li>• Deletions</li> <li>• Balance end of year</li> <li>• Detail listings of all fixed assets including acquisition date,</li> </ul>		
6.	We will need general ledger detail for all repair and maintenance accounts. Please pull supporting documentation for all R & M expenses over \$5,000.		
7.	Copy of capitalization policy if changed during the year.		
<b>ACCOUNTS PAYABLE</b>			
1.	Provide detail list of accounts payable by fund.		
2.	Prepare detailed schedules of all other liability accounts.		
3.	Detailed list of compensated absences.		
<b>CURRENT AND LONG-TERM DEBT</b>			
1.	Prepare schedule of all notes, contracts and other long term liabilities payable during the year, showing for each loan or other long term liability the <b>balance at the beginning of year, additional borrowings, payments and the balance at end of year.</b>		
2.	Prepare a schedule of any capital leases payable during the year and any long-term leases.		
3.	Provide copies of any new debt agreements or promissory notes.		

4.	Prepare an amortization schedule as of September 30, 2013 for each loan or other long term liability which shows <b>annual maturities of principal and interest</b> for long-term debt for the remaining term of loan.		
5.	Prepare a schedule of annual maturities for capital leases payable.		
<b>REVENUES AND EXPENSES</b>			
1.	A schedule needs to be prepared listing all the drawdowns for each major grant or contract program. This requires reconciling all drawdowns and revenues to the books.		
<b>PAYROLL AND EXPENSES</b>			
2.	Schedule of employer and employee contributions for any 401(k) plan for the year (if applicable).		
4.	Statement of Expenditures, Encumbrances, and Appropriations for the period ending 09/30/13 for budget information.		

<b>COMPLIANCE</b>			
1.	Copies of major federal grants and contracts in effect during the audit period.		
2.	Prepare a reconciliation of indirect costs charged to grants and contracts during the year. Provide the approved IDC proposal.		
3.	Copies of any compliance reviews or audit reports conducted by Federal or State agencies during the fiscal year.		
4.	Copies of quarterly and fiscal year end, close out reports for Federal grant awards or contracts for the fiscal year.		



SEP 9 2013

Mr. Russell Attebery  
Chairperson  
Karuk Tribe  
P.O. Box 1016  
Happy Camp, CA 96039

RECEIVED SEP 10 2013

Dear Chairperson Attebery:

I am writing to provide an update on Contract Support Costs (CSC). My letter to you on June 12, 2013 provided a detailed update on CSC appropriations and resolution of past CSC claims. The IHS continues to make progress on past CSC claims with bi-monthly updates to our case management plan regarding appeals to the Civilian Board of Contract Appeals, completion of settlements and submission of settlements to the Judgment Fund for payment to Tribes, and initiation of an alternative process for claims resolution. In terms of CSC appropriations, I have received input in multiple forums on the desire for an alternative solution to the fiscal year (FY) 2014 President's Budget's proposed appropriations language and anticipate that this topic will be discussed in depth during the IHS Tribal Budget Formulation Process this fall at both the Area and the National level.

I also wanted to provide an update on IHS' work to make the CSC claims process more efficient. I have heard that some Tribal representatives are concerned that there are many pending claims and want to see more progress on settlements. We have continued to develop our process for handling the claims, and IHS has recently committed funding for additional staff and resources dedicated to settling claims under both the traditional and alternative processes. We believe that the claims settlement process will become more efficient moving forward, in the context of available resources and the current budget climate.

I have also heard that Tribes would like to see more work on technical issues related to CSC. Given our experience since the *Salazar v. Ramah Navajo Chapter (Ramah)* decision, it is clear that there is some disagreement about how to generate estimates of CSC in the pre-award context during annual contract/compact negotiations. After the *Ramah* decision, IHS and Tribal lawyers agreed on CSC language that Tribes may use at their option, which includes an estimate of both direct and indirect CSC in the first paragraph of the language while continuing to identify the amount IHS will pay the Tribe from its annual appropriation. The IHS and Tribes have been successful in negotiating this language and the corresponding estimates in many funding agreements, but some have raised questions about how to define what types of costs qualify as CSC for inclusion in those estimates.

The Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (ISDEAA) defines the costs that qualify for CSC. 25 U.S.C. § 450j-1(a)(2). Although IHS's current policy provides practical negotiation guidance based on the statutory definition, more detailed guidance could be beneficial to negotiating the estimates in a consistent manner with all Tribes. For example, some agreed-upon principles would be helpful for applying the statutory principles of reasonableness, necessity of the activity/costs to ensure contract compliance and prudent management, and eliminating duplication of costs already paid to the Tribe in the Secretarial (106(a)(1)) amount. Differences of opinion on the application of these principles have led to differing estimates and, in the end, prolonged discussions during negotiations.

There may also be a need to clarify the difference between indirect cost rates negotiated with a Tribe's cognizant agency, which covers all indirect costs and relies upon a methodology applied to non-ISDEAA contractors as well, versus the negotiation with IHS of indirect CSC for programs, services, functions and activities (PSFAs) included in ISDEAA contracts and compacts. The indirect cost rate that a Tribe negotiates for grants and contracts is related to but not the same as CSC, since some indirect costs are also funded through the Secretarial amount and those same costs must not also be funded as indirect CSC. For example, while Tribes' indirect cost pools often include rent and utilities, IHS incurs costs for rent and utilities as well and transfers the funding for those costs as part of the Secretarial amount; it would be duplicative to include the costs again in the CSC calculation. Discussions to clarify or improve everyone's understanding of the estimate of CSC in ISDEAA negotiations would help to resolve some of this confusion. Understanding these differences up front would help the entire contracting process, as well as development of the IHS Report to Congress on funding needs for CSC.

These principles may also be helpful to reducing litigation in the future. Our experience with the CSC litigation to date shows that we can eventually agree on the amount of CSC that is owed, even though the initial damages calculations by the Tribes and the IHS are often very far apart. We can reduce the litigation and the work required to reconcile these calculations if everyone can agree on a more accurate method for calculating CSC at the beginning of the process, i.e., at the time of negotiating the contract/compact, because we have reached agreement on how to calculate CSC from the very beginning. Moreover, such agreement will also lead to a more efficient and accurate process with respect to CSC funding and estimation of need. Reaching agreement on the relevant principles at the beginning of the process will help make every other part of the process go more smoothly.

Therefore, I would like to begin discussions on this topic using the following process: first, I will schedule a 2-3 hour session at the next IHS Tribal Self-Governance Advisory Committee meeting and the next IHS Direct Service Tribes Advisory Committee meeting to begin a policy discussion on this topic with Tribal leadership; and second, I will ask for 4-6 representatives to be selected from each Committee to meet together as one group to have more in-depth discussions on the topic and develop recommendations that will then be taken back to both Committees. I anticipate that it will only take one to two meetings of the group to develop recommendations to IHS on elaborating on the statutory principles for calculating CSC

estimates. Once this process is complete, the IHS will review options for engaging all Tribes in consultation on this issue. While we may not reach complete agreement on the calculation, some agreement on these general principles is likely to save everyone on both the IHS and Tribal sides a lot of work in the end. Since having this clarification as soon as possible would be helpful, this process will help us be as inclusive and efficient as possible. Please give your input to your respective Area Tribal representative on each of these Committees prior to their next scheduled meetings in October.

Thank you for your assistance in this important matter.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Yvette Roubideaux". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

Yvette Roubideaux, M.D., M.P.H.  
Acting Director